



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

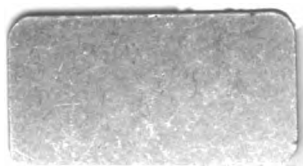
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Itasca State Park

Jacob Vradenberg Brower





MINNESOTA
HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS.
VOLUME XI.

Harvard University
Library
Cambridge, Mass.



417

ITASCA STATE PARK

AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY

BY

J. V. BROWER,

AUTHOR OF VOLUME VII., MINNESOTA HISTORICAL
COLLECTIONS, 1893, ETC.

ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA,
1904.

**McGILL-WARNER COMPANY, PRINTERS.
ART ENGRAVING COMPANY, ENGRAVERS.
SHOL AND MORRISSEY, COMPOSITORS.
SAINT PAUL, MINNESOTA.**

GOVERNOR'S MESSAGE, JANUARY 9, 1895.

[EXTRACT.]

ITASCA STATE PARK.

From the report of the Commissioner of Itasca State Park, made on the first day of last December, it appears that the state has acquired the ownership and control of 10,879 acres within the limits of the park, and that there are still within these limits 8,823 acres, owned by private parties and scattered in tracts of various sizes among the state lands, that ought to be acquired by the state. These lands are covered with a valuable forest of pine, spruce, fir, cedar, ash and oak, and the owners are likely at an early day to cut and market this timber. When these lands have been stripped of their timber they are the easy prey of forest fires, and a fire breaking out upon them will inevitably spread to the other lands of the park, and thus the whole area will become a burnt, black and desert waste, and will cease to afford any safeguard or protection to the source of our mighty river.

The legislature of 1891 acted wisely and with rare good judgment when it established this park. Itasca Lake and its preservation is sacred and dear to every American heart. The lake and all its beautiful environment should, as far as possible, be kept intact in its primitive and normal condition; and in order to accomplish this, the lands in private ownership should, as speedily as possible, be acquired by the state. These lands can be obtained neither by purchase nor by condemnation proceedings until the necessary funds are provided for that purpose. The work planned by the legislature of 1891 should be consummated and completed by the legislature of 1895. I commend this subject to your favorable consideration, and recommend that you appropriate sufficient funds to acquire these lands by purchase or condemnation.

—KNUTE NELSON.

GOVERN

*From the
made on the
state has at
within the
these limits
in tracts of
be acquired
forest of pi
are likely at
these lands
prey of for
inevitably s
whole area
will cease t
of our migh*

*The leg
judgment
preservation
lake and a
be kept in
order to ac
as speedily
can be ob
ceedings u
The work
mated and
this subje
that you
purchase*

NUMBER 183,

OF

A FIRST EDITION CONTAINING ONE THOUSAND, ONE HUNDRED
AND TWENTY-FIVE PRINTED VOLUMES.

Veritas-Caput.

BOUTWELL, 1832.

ITAS-CA.

SCHOOLCRAFT, 1832.

ADDRESS.

THE COUNCIL OF THE MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

GENTLEMEN: In January, 1893, Volume VII., *Minnesota Historical Collections*, treating exhaustively of the discovery of Itasca Basin and its earlier history as an established state park, was delivered to this society and published.

Since that date many important changes have taken place at Itasca Lake, additional surveys have been completed, two additions extending the boundary of Itasca State Park have been confirmed and adopted, new names have been added to its nomenclature, needed changes in highways have occurred, state buildings have been erected, and various interests of the state have received consideration which has greatly influenced official action relating to the destiny of the park, and its stability.

An archæologic discovery of much interest and some importance was made at Itasca Lake in 1894, and numerous objects of moulded clay, grooved implements and chipped flints were carefully collected and preserved for the museum of this society, constituting the only considerable accumulation of such objects from the Source of the Mississippi extant.

The legislature of the state, prompted by the indefatigable labors of influential and public spirited members, has from time to time provided large appropriations for the perfection, welfare and advancement of the park and the comfort and accommodation of its patrons.

Those appropriations have been quite largely and variously expended.

A new state building has been ordered to be constructed at a beautifully forested area of the park at Mary Creek, near the southeastern extremity of Itasca Lake, for the accommodation of

the park commissioner and visiting tourists, pursuant to the terms of an enactment passed by the legislature in 1903.

The United States by its Mississippi River Commission have caused to be expended in an exhaustive trigonometrical survey of Itasca Basin, in 1900, many thousands of dollars. The official chart of that survey indicates a distinct confirmation of topographic and hydrographic conditions reported to this society in 1890, as charted in 1892, notwithstanding the fact that no credit whatever for the promiscuous and extensive use of the records and field notes provided by this society has in any manner been acknowledged by the authorities of that commission. The field parties of the Mississippi River Commission while conducting their surveys at Itasca State Park were in constant use of specially mounted park charts of this society, by which they were guided through the labyrinths of densely forested areas approximately identical in details on the charts of the two separate surveys of 1889 and 1900.

Greatly to the regret of many of our citizens who have been deeply interested in the permanent preservation of Itasca State Park in its natural condition and primitive beauty, Formative and Perfective periods in its history, have been recently superseded by a Critical Period, very distressing in results, caused by an advance across the area of the state park by destructive lumbermen, precipitating against state property extensive damages which will require many years to repair and overcome. Logging roads have been constructed across state park lands, log landings have been established along the shores of Itasca Lake, a dam near the outlet of that historic and reserved body of public water now disastrously floods all its environs, creating a lumberman's booming reservoir for the private business of individuals against the established rights of the state and its people, beginning in December, 1901, and continuing to the present time. While the damage by backwater floods over the entire area of Itasca and Elk lakes is slowly and surely creating an extensive shore-line destruction of

park trees, evergreens and forests in the selfish interest of persons seeking individual gain, the public officials whose duty it is by law to prosecute offenders against the peace and dignity of the state are inactive and acquiescent.

As the original commissioner of this society which first moved for the creation of a public park in 1889, I assume the responsibility of recording the facts as I understand them for the purpose of perpetuating the continued history of Itasca State Park for this society.

Councilor J. B. Chaney has twice visited Itasca Lake and the park, contributing otherwise to the preparations necessary for the present publication.

Mr. Edwin C. Crampton, a life member of this society, made a tour of the state park and a canoe and camping adventure down the Mississippi to Winnebagoshish Lake in 1902, when he secured a valuable series of views along the whole course of his continuous voyage, which contains many exact representations of scenes at the park, Kakabikans Rapids and elsewhere. So very many of those admirable art productions have been solicited for illustrations and freely contributed to the pages of this volume that only this general acknowledgment for Mr. Crampton's contribution to history was convenient.

I wish to acknowledge the uniform kindness extended toward me by Governor Van Sant and the officials of his administration while compiling official documents, many of which are now first published, although it has been very distressing to record and perpetuate the course of events which so seriously threaten the stability and value of Itasca State Park.

Very respectfully,

ST. PAUL, MINN., May 9, 1904.

J. V. BROWER.



PORTRAIT OF THE AUTHOR OF THIS VOLUME.

Commissioner of Itasca State Park, 1891-1895.

(By Request.)

INTRODUCTORY ADDRESS

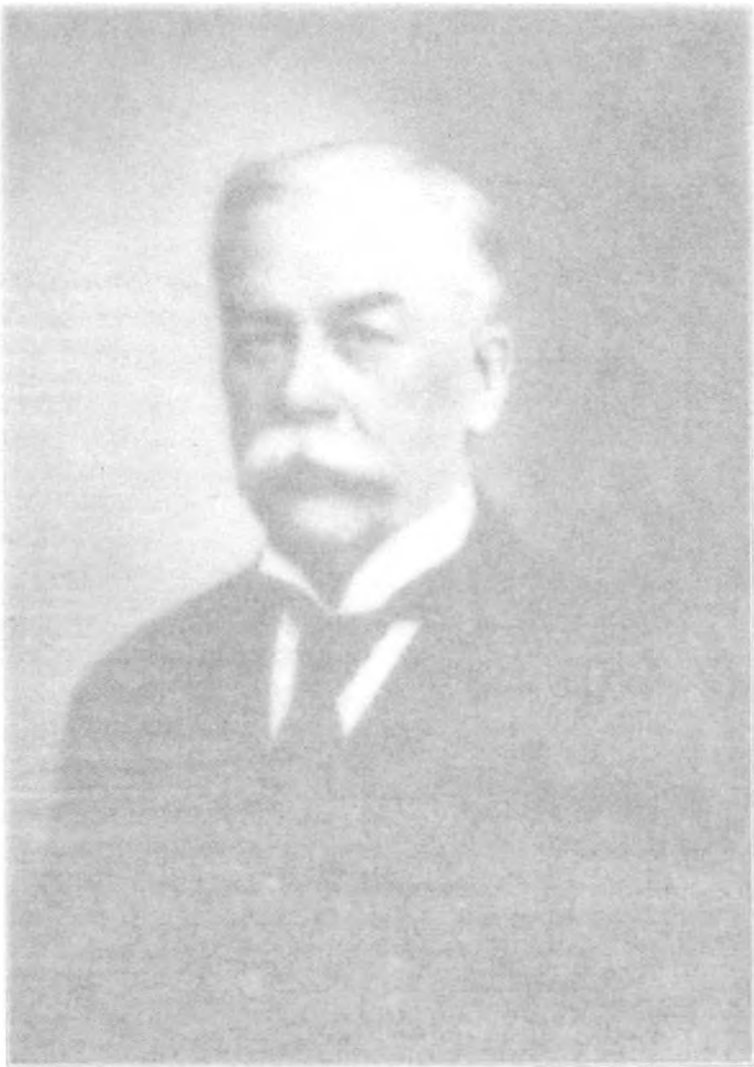
R. SAMUEL R. VAN SICKLE, SECRETARY,
D. DOUGLAS AND PARK CO.

MENT: On the first day of
Major Van Sickle's ad-
dress was in attendance.

It's every one's business
about this or even more since
recovered. In fact, passed low
archipelagos, all but being in
graphical sense. In fact, it
is a long springs, give the
to Source of the Miss's. In fact,
in the story of present
history. In fact, it's a story of
the authors of the story of
only as a history of the
history of the story of the
of some of the history of the
of the history of the

ment State of Minnesota by the
and the people of its ex-
I have been in the United States
actual preserve the great
Benson, B. S. in the
incorporations are by the
generalization of finding any
or providing any of the
state. Part of the story of the
the United States.

mental competition for the
It's a moment in the
also that the history of the
United States, together with
time it shall cease to be
ark, or if the state shall not
over thereon." The
and suggestive.



INTRODUCTORY APPEAL.

TO GOVERNOR SAMUEL R. VAN SANT, EX-ATTORNEY GENERAL
WALLACE B. DOUGLAS AND PARK COMMISSIONER C. E. BULLARD.

GENTLEMEN: On the first day of January, 1901, at the beginning of Governor Van Sant's administration of state affairs, Itasca State Park was in an admirable condition of perfect preservation. Its every environment was in a state of nature with rich labyrinths of evergreen shades, dense forests, wooded ravines, cone-covered hills, mossed lowlands, pine groves, fir, cedar and birch thickets, all bordering nearly a hundred glittering and glistening picturesque lakes in a health-giving basin where distinctly bubbling springs give birth to the Great Father of Waters at the Source of the Mississippi—an emblem and promise of continuity in the sacred preservation to the whole body of a vast and rapidly increasing nation of intelligent people, the shores and the waters of Itasca Lake and its descending outlet as a lawfully established and legally protected public resort.

The history of Itasca Lake and its permanent preservation, in the words of Senator Knute Nelson, are "sacred and dear to every American heart."

The Great State of Minnesota by the unanimous vote of its legislature, and the approval of its executive on the 19th day of April, 1893, accepted a trust from the United States of America to protect and preserve the granted park privileges of the forested area of Itasca Basin, therein directing that—"All persons, companies and corporations are, by this act, prohibited from cutting, destroying, mutilating or injuring any timber, tree, or evergreen standing or growing upon any of the lands within the limits of Itasca State Park, granted to the State of Minnesota by the Congress of the United States.

That mutual compact for the benefit of enlightened humanity carried with its agreements a solemnly adopted and subsequently accepted proviso—"That the land hereby granted shall revert to the United States, together with all improvements thereon, if at any time it shall *cease to be exclusively used for a public state park*, or if the state shall not pass a law or laws to protect the timber thereon." The italics are intrusive but most convincing and suggestive.

The penalties of a criminal statute, operative and of force, provide heavy fines and imprisonment for offenses against the legally established compact between the United States and the State of Minnesota, whereby all the public lands at Itasca State Park were dedicated *exclusively* for public use.

By the happening of untoward and distressing events during the continuance of the gubernatorial administration for Minnesota from January 1, 1901, to January 1, 1905, the stability of Itasca State Park has been variously and almost irreparably damaged, demoralized and grievously impaired by lumbering operations, distinctly provided against by large appropriations from the state treasury, and by a criminal code, mandatory in its character and terms, prohibiting the destruction of timber and trees along the shores of Itasca, Elk, and other lakes and their tributary creeks. Notwithstanding those precautions Itasca and Elk lakes were flooded by a lumberman's logging dam immediately below the outlet of Itasca Lake, first constructed in 1902, permanently established with gates and chutes in 1903, and raised and nearly doubled in its capacity in 1904 on lands now legally dedicated as park property exclusively for the use of the state. Log booms and log landings covering large surface areas of Itasca Lake and its approachable shores have greatly damaged the public property of the park, virtually closing portions of its resorts against public use by the people who are lawfully in possession of vested rights.

The floods from the lumberman's dam across the Mississippi, where it formerly connected its winding and descending channel, have precipitated a backwater overflow which overspreads and inundates every shore of Itasca and Elk lakes and the banks of the creeks flowing into them. All the adjoining timber lines bordering those two lakes are now under water to the great damage of valuable state property. Lumbering and logging roads have recently been indiscriminately slashed through and across park lands, disfiguring their beauty, and opening the way to all the dangers of forest conflagrations against many magnificent evergreen groves and promiscuous forests which were numbered among the most valuable park holdings the state possessed. Now those possessions are hideously disfigured and the forests are dying and decaying to afford avaricious lumbermen the opportunity of conducting their private business for

personal gain to the great damage of the state, jeopardizing its investments, permanently ruining its property and precipitating decay, destruction, floods, and the damages of fire where the beautiful shore lines, waters and forests of a magnificent state park once rested in sublime enthrallment and magnificent preservation.

Now the face of nature is seriously changed at the park.

On the 28th day of March, 1904, Attorney General Douglas stood on the shore of Itasca Lake and personally witnessed those damaging changes.

Much has been said concerning the legal rights of lumbermen to precipitate Itasca Lake into a log boom, its waters into a reservoir, and its river into a closed timber chute.

The state comes first at its park. Who has offered that it, also, has vested legal rights in its estate which shall be protected against indiscriminate deterioration for personal aggrandisement?

It is a crime against the Nation and the State of Minnesota to longer permit the devastating onslaughts against Itasca Lake to continue without protest and effective action!

I have often willingly appealed to Governor Van Sant and Attorney General Douglas in a spirit of unselfish concern, for some definite amelioration of the destructive forces now operating their private calling over the waters and along the shores of Itasca Lake on the ground that they are reserved public emoluments.

Many of the worst features of these distressing subjects are omitted from the pages of this volume as prejudicial disclosures against an ameliorating opportunity.

Until January 1, 1905, you are the officials who wield the greatest control over the destiny of Itasca State Park. Within that time active official authority energetically asserted, or abrogated duty, means intense results for or against Itasca Lake and its environs.

Rescue or continued destruction. Which?

I beg and pray that you may favorably receive this my humble petition, earnestly requesting you to direct an assertion of the legal rights of the state for the segregated preservation of its magnificent public park to the end that individuals may not be compelled to demand the intervention of judicial interception.

Humbly and very respectfully,

May 9, 1904.

J. V. BROWER.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Sub-Division First, Formative Period.....	33
Sub-Division Second, Perfective Period.....	125
Sub-Division Third, Critical Period.....	185
Sub-Division Fourth, Tours of Observation.....	249

M A P S .

Itasca Mounds.....	x
Itasca State Park Chart.....	xiii
Mississippi River Commission Chart.....	xv
Section of the Mississippi River.....	37
First Chart of Itasca State Park.....	84
Chart of Source of Mississippi.....	98
State Park Diagram.....	120
Lieutenant Allen's Chart.....	246
Beltrami's Map of Doe Lake.....	266
Schoolcraft's Map of Itasca Lake.....	267
Ojibway Indian Map.....	268

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Portrait of the Author.....	xx
Portrait of R. B. Brower.....	xxvi
Portrait of Portius C. Deming.....	xxvii
Portrait of J. H. O'Neill.....	xxviii
Park Rapids and Itasca Road.....	xxix
Portrait of Attorney General Wallace B. Douglas.....	xxx
Itasca Park Lodge.....	xxxi
Portrait of Hernando de Soto.....	xxxii
Radisson Manuscript.....	41
Hernando de Soto Lake.....	49
Section Corner Post.....	50
Potshard and Gunflint Knife.....	54
Textile Imprintation.....	55
New Winnebagoishish Dam.....	71
Portrait of William McMullen.....	78
McMullen's Log Cabin.....	91
Nicollet's Infant Mississippi.....	102
Views at Itasca State Park.....	104
White Birch Thicket.....	106
Birch and Balsam Thicket.....	107
Views at Garrison Point.....	110
Views at Schoolcraft Island.....	112
Forest Scenes at Itasca Lake.....	114
Views at East Arm.....	116
Record Post and Sign Board.....	118
The Park's Cabin.....	122
Views at Schoolcraft Island.....	124
Forest Views at Itasca Basin.....	128
Forest Views at Itasca State Park.....	130
View at Deming Lake.....	134
View at Deming Lake.....	135

ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Views at North Arm.....	138
Theodore Wegmann.....	139
Camp Brower at Mary Creek.....	142
Views Along the Upper Mississippi.....	146
Itasca State Park House.....	148
Shaking Hands Across the Mississippi.....	150
Views at the Park.....	154
Ramsey Pine.....	156
Lind Saddle Trail Posts.....	158
Guide Board.....	160
A Sign Board.....	163
Views at Deming Lake.....	164
Brower and Finney Camps.....	168
Winter Scenes.....	170
Forest Views.....	173
Reproduced Field Notes.....	174
Portrait of Mary H. Gibbs.....	184
Attorney General Douglas' Treeplanter.....	191
Dam Near Outlet of Itasca Lake.....	197
Mouth of Nicollet's Infant Mississippi.....	202
Cedar Forest.....	204
Mary Creek Forest.....	206
The Gibbs Lumber Camp and Logs.....	208
Log Views at Itasca Lake.....	222
Views of Logging Dam.....	223
Clay Imprint of Potshard.....	229
Old Claim Cabin.....	230
View on the Mississippi.....	231
Chaney Point and Bay.....	232
Kakabikans Rapids.....	234
View at Cass Lake.....	235
Forest Scene at Brower Ridge.....	236
On the Mississippi.....	237
Historic Oaken Post.....	238
Tourists' Camp Scene.....	239
Forest View at Mary Lake.....	240
Camp Scene on the Mississippi.....	241
Ancient Copper Objects.....	242
View at Kakabikans Rapids.....	243
Forest View at New State House.....	244
Three Ojibway Chiefs.....	248
Ne-gon-e-be-ness (Leading Feather).....	250
Ne-saun-dah-wance.....	251
Crampton's Descent of the Mississippi.....	252
Crampton's Camp on the Mississippi.....	253
Pieces of Ancient Clay Vessels.....	254
War Clubhead, Knife, Steel, Etc.....	255
Unauthenticated Portrait of Radisson.....	257
Portrait of William Morrison.....	258
Portrait of Julius Chambers.....	259
Portrait of Rev. J. A. Gilfillan.....	262
Portrait of Peter and Mary Turnbull.....	263
Edwin C. Crampton and Companion.....	270
Bishop Breck and En-me-gow-bow.....	272
Ojibway Chief Flatmouth, 1855.....	274
Ojibway Bark Canoe.....	279
Schutte Block Fire, 1896.....	280



A. B. Drawer.



Arthur C. Henn.





Portius C. Denning.



J. H. O'Neill





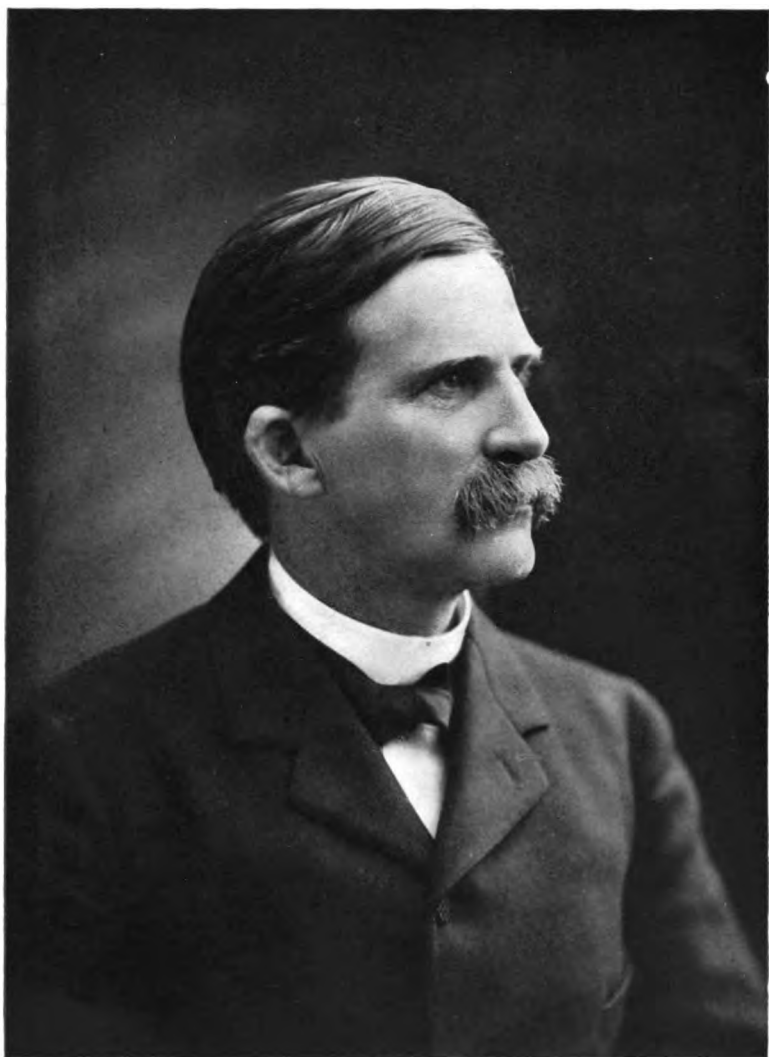
PARK RAPIDS AND ITASCA ROAD.

From Mr. O'Neil's Great Northern Hotel at Park Rapids, Minnesota, to Itasca Park Lodge at Mary Creek, the distance is twenty-three miles. In good weather the drive can be made in three, four or five hours, the time required depending upon the character of the conveyance and disposition of the driver.

Mr. O'Neil has continuously exerted an effective influence over accommodations for park tourists, roads, and the advancement of many interests of the state and its park.

While a member of the legislature from Hubbard County, he secured a standing appropriation for park purposes.

Great regret was repeatedly expressed by advocates of the park when Mr. O'Neil retired from the legislature.



ATTORNEY GENERAL WALLACE B. DOUGLAS.



ITASCA COTTAGE, 1891.

APPROPRIATION FOR A COTTAGE, JULY 24, 1891.
 CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION, AUGUST 1, 1891.

The above perspective view of the Itasca Cottage, as it was intended from the architectural drawings prepared by the Carving Company, of St. Paul, Minn., is based on actual observations, consequently its general appearance is only approximately illustrated.

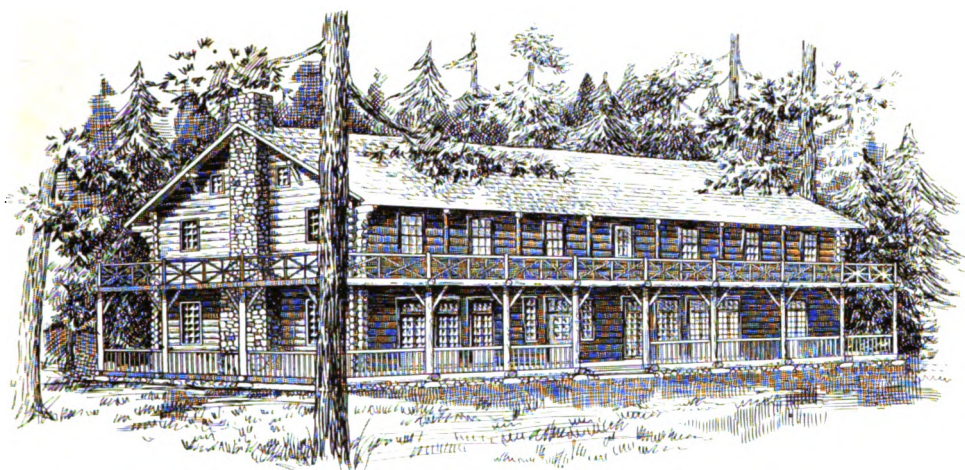
The location is at a beautiful pine forest, on the Itasca River, near Itasca Creek, in Clearwater County.

Much regret has been expressed concerning the determination to construct the building from green, newly cut pine, instead of from seasoned timber.

It is true that two citizens have positively refused to give the use of their respective names for the construction of a structure on the ground that it is a building after any living individual.



ALFRED HENRY C. [illegible] [illegible]



ITASCA PARK LODGE.

APPROPRIATION FOR, APPROVED APRIL 21, 1903.

CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION DATED MARCH 18, 1904.

The above perspective view of the new park building at Itasca Lake was reduced from the architect's draft extensions by the Art Engraving Company, of St. Paul, Minnesota, and not from actual field observations, consequently its appearance in the above sketch is only approximately illustrated.

The location is at a beautiful pine forest near the bank of Mary Creek, in Clearwater County.

Much regret has been expressed concerning the determination to construct the building from green, newly cut pine logs, instead of from seasoned timber.

It is true that two citizens have positively refused to permit the use of their respective names for a designation of this new state structure on the ground that it is not proper to name a state building after any living individual.



HERNANDO DE SOTO.

Original Discoverer of the Mississippi River, 1541.

From Publications of the Bradford Club.

ITASCA STATE PARK.

AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY.

SUBDIVISION FIRST.

It is to be regretted that the first of our American historians, the illustrious Samuel Purchas, in 1625, made only a cursory reference to the Mississippi, which flowed through a vast and fertile country, which was the State of Mississippi, then called Essequibo, and which was another name made by Comd. F. A. Bazer, who made a voyage of discovery to Portugal, in his *Discovery and Conquest of the People of the Gulf and Gulf History*. It is to be regretted that Alexander Vesputius sailed first to the Gulf of Mexico in 1497, and discovered the wonderful water course that traces a voyage of discovery along the coast line of the Gulf, emptying down the Mississippi, the Gulf of Vesputius, with whatever that name Vesputius was ever accomplished. And more pretenses are often telling in error under the influence of Vesputius's resources, recently uttered an additional name, at St. Paul, Minnesota, by proposing that Vesputius sailed his ship into the channel of the Mississippi and its original discoverer. America is so cursed by careless and careless writers, who persist in recording errors, that it seems to undertake corrections to ameliorate the troubles and vexations which embarrass more cautious writers. Henceforth the correction is now assured by a true course.

ITASCA STATE PARK.

AN ILLUSTRATED HISTORY.

SUB-DIVISION FIRST.

Hernando de Soto, distinguished in the annals of American history as Adelantado of Florida, on Sunday, May 8th, 1541, made original discovery of the Mississippi River where it flowed through a country called Quizquiz, now known in part as the State of Mississippi.

Mr. John Fiske following suggestions earlier made by Count F. A. de Varnhagen while ambassador of Brazil to Portugal, in his **Discovery of America**, undertook the perpetuation of fraudulent history by a strenuous endeavor to prove that Americus Vespucius sailed past the mouth of the Great River in 1497, discovering that wonderful water-course. Fiske's chart traces a voyage along the entire coast line of the Gulf of Mexico, laying down the imaginary discoveries of Vespucius, with no proof whatever that any such voyage was ever accomplished. A weaker and more picturesque writer falling into error under the influence of the Varnhagen-Fiske romances, recently uttered an additional clause to the farce, at St. Paul, Minnesota, by proposing that Vespucius probably sailed his ship into the channel of the Mississippi and became its original discoverer. America is so cursed by careless and irresponsible writers who persist in recording errors, that it seems useless to undertake corrections to ameliorate the troubles and perplexities which embarrass more cautious writers. However, one duty in that direction is now assumed by a brief consideration of the true

character of Mr. John Fiske, because his errors affect the stability of history.

Mr. Edwin C. Crampton, the distinguished photographer, as a painstaking student of American history reading at page 232, Fiske's **Critical Period in American History**, earliest edition, quoted in an essay the speech there formulated by Fiske, who stated it as having been delivered by George Washington at the constitutional convention for the founding of the United States of America. An inquiry for further information concerning a speech that was never delivered until Mr. John Fiske uttered it on a deceptive and degrading page of history brought to Mr. Crampton the following astonishing admission that Fiske's histories were based on whatever he might fortunately remember, during the time he wrote, intermediate between influences precipitated by excessive indulgences in stimulating usages:

Cambridge, July 8, 1896.

E. C. Crampton, Esq.

Dear Sir: My statement in Crit. Period, p. 232, is inaccurate. I was misled by a misrecollection of the statement of Gouverneur Morris in his Eulogy, in a volume entitled **Washingtoniana**, p. 110, (publ Lancaster, Pa., 1802).

Washington doubtless made the speech informally during the first week and before the convention was organized for regular work. All the same, it would seem to have toned up the convention.

I discovered my error some time ago and shall correct it in the revised edition of C. P., which I hope to issue late in 1897.

Yours truly,
JOHN FISKE.

"Misled by a misrecollection" while writing for the guidance of young students of American history, is a very extraordinary statement, no more so than the utterance of a falsehood that Vespuceius discovered the Mississippi, or that the meaning of Kansa is "South Wind;"—inexcusable absurdities. How many additional errors Mr. John Fiske inflicted upon American history must remain unknown until events purge the unfortunate writer's record of perhaps hundreds of his "misrecollections," from the power to mislead the unwary and deceive the just. The correction of an additional error concerning the

discovery of the Mississippi, recently inflicted upon the Minnesota Historical Society, is here briefly undertaken.

Alonso Alvarez de Pineda, in 1519, while searching for some gulf or strait in the main land towards Florida, put in with his vessels to a bay where there was a large river and populous mainland. He ascended the river about sixteen miles, discovering forty villages of natives at the province of Amichel, a good land, peaceful, healthy, and provided with abundance of food and fruits. This visit of Pineda to a region maintaining forty towns was without difficulty or embarrassing impediments to easy and satisfactory navigation. The explorations along the coast of Florida, conducted recently by Mr. Clarence B. Moore, indicate that Mobile Bay with its two rivers and numerous indications of ancient Indian occupancy can be reasonably and assuredly accepted as the site where Pineda careened his vessels on a convenient and accessible shore while trading at populous villages of native Indians; indeed, no other bay on the north coast of the Gulf of Mexico fulfills the Pineda description. A continuation of Mr. Moore's explorations thence westward shows that the ancient population was most certainly less toward the mouth of the Mississippi, until finally approaching Ponchartrain all evidences of ancient occupancy cease entirely, so that Mobile Bay can be reasonably accepted as the scene of Pineda's visit in 1519. The claim that Pineda sailed up the Mississippi River 200 miles and made complete discovery of that stream between the delta and the approachable banks of the river about the present site of Baton Rouge is preposterous, damaging to the society which permits a captious writer to menace its stability and degrade its record. It can be safely determined beyond the possibility of doubt that neither Vespuceus nor Pineda saw or sailed into the channel of the Mississippi. When Garay's expedition, under command of Panfilo de Narvaez, sailed its wooden boats past the mouth of the Mississippi, the unfortunate members of that remarkable voyage were driven out to sea without entering the channel of the stream which flooded the gulf with fresh water. To see and mention a freshet flowing into the Gulf of Mexico, in 1528, can never be accepted with proper regard for established standards, as a true discovery of the Mississippi. It remained for Hernando de Soto,

thirteen years later, to make the true discovery, and it is to be regretted that the gentleman of Elvas did not name it Hernando de Soto River, in honor of the intrepid though cruel discoverer who first discovered the importance of its existence, a condition which has been insignificantly ameliorated by the present author in naming a beautiful lake at Itasca Basin after the true and original discoverer of the longest river channel in the world.

A very significant fact in connection with the Pineda-Soto separate chronicles of distinct discoveries and explorations, characteristically reveals the names of the various lands they visited, Pineda at Amichel and Soto at Quizquiz and Pacaha, consequently the writers who send the Pineda expedition up the Mississippi several hundred miles to habitable areas above the canebrakes and swamps below Baton Rouge must obliterate the name Quizquiz from our history and substitute Amichel in its place, an act impossible of accomplishment and dishonorable to propose. Likewise they must entirely change established history identifying the character of the people at each province in order to accomplish the proposition of sending Pineda up the channel of the Mississippi from the Gulf of Mexico sixteen miles to forty villages of natives at Amichel in the flooded districts of the present State of Louisiana about Ponchartrain or below New Orleans. Such considerations plainly reveal how distressing is the spectacle at the commencement of the benign and critical period for accuracy in American history, to witness any society in all this great land adopting into its records a deceptive and disgraceful change from facts to fiction by attempts to land Pineda on the banks of the Mississippi as its discoverer where he could not have found forty towns or even one village of natives at a land of plenty called Amichel. One hundred and eighty years after Pineda was at Mobile Bay, Iberville found the people of Amileou in the region east of the Mississippi and not on the banks of that river.

Soto died on the banks of the river he discovered and his remains were cast into that stream, whereupon his lieutenant, Luys Moscoso, in rudely made wooden ships, navigated the lower portion of the river from Quizquiz and Pacaha to the open sea beyond Ponchartrain, com-

pleting a substantial discovery based on actual performances while suffering incredible misfortunes in an unknown country. Why captious and disrespectful writers should undertake an unhappy proposal to change such substantial history for vague and unproved proposals in favor of Vespuceius and Pineda, can only be accounted for by a presumption that insignificant authors hope to become more noticed and less obscure, even at the expense of outraged history.

In 1659, two Frenchmen, Pierre Esprit Radisson and Medard Chouart, intrepid and tireless explorers in the fur country of Lake Superior, were invited by the Spirit Lake villagers (Dakotas, of Mille Lac) to visit their country. From the headwaters of St. Croix River they proceeded westward along the Knife (Isanti) Sioux Trail, first placing the footprints of Europeans upon the soil of Minnesota at the locality now known as Pine County, in the month of January, 1660. They came into contact with the Dakotas of the Teton and Ihankton bands, surely indicated by Radisson's correct descriptions of the prairies of Minnesota lying west of the Mississippi, and securing a description of Forked River, very reasonably understood to mean the Missouri and upper Mississippi as the forks of the main stream. By the details mentioned in Radisson's published book, accurately describing the forested and prairie regions of Minnesota and the known habits and settlements of the Dakota Nation, there can remain little doubt that Radisson and Chouart not only became the original discoverers of Minnesota but also of the Upper Mississippi.

The studies of Benjamin Sulte and of Henry Colon Campbell, reputable students of the Radisson narratives, simplify that unique and curiously written history to such an extent that the unhappy effort to land those explorers at Prairie Island above Red Wing and Lake Pepin must necessarily become a menace to the stability of such a prize as is guaranteed by uncontaminated and undisturbed truths of history.

After Radisson came the remarkable voyages of various time-honored pioneer explorers along the whole course of the Mississippi. Events became precious to the historical students who declare for the facts in place of fictitious romances and deplorable errors until at the

The french kept to it; they refused to stick to it also. w^h had not long lasted
 for seeing that their arrows were almost spent and they must close together, and yet w^h
 had an advantage by keeping themselves behind the trees: and such full opp^ortu-
 nity must be w^h our Backs w^h some would much our Company that was foremost. We
 quess them in sight w^h pleased to show themselves, so they did so. all speed, having
 come to the water side where their boats (we are) saw the french all in a row, who lay
 in an Ambush to catch them, w^h they had done, if they had not been for w^h for they
 thinking of the enemy was all hand mistrusted nothing to be contrary. The french that
 were in the wood, seeing the evident danger where their Country men lay, encouraged
 the attack: who took their arms again and followed the enemy, who not fled off
 way, arrived safe? the french were apprehended by good looks. One of the bo-
 quists thinking his boat would be seen goes quickly and puts it out of sight, and
 discovers himself. w^h warned the french to hinder them to go further upon
 that shore. Our wisdom men made stand, and fell upon them straight, the combat
 began a new, they saw the french that were upon the water come near, w^h
 encouraged them to take their boats w^h all hast and leave their body behind. They too
 boats that the french had thought, made that could enter but the sixty french, who were
 enough. The wisdom men w^h did not go w^h out their prey, w^h was of three
 men heads that they killed at the first fight. but they left eleven of theirs in
 the place, besides many more that were wounded. They went straight to their
 Country, w^h did a great service to the recovery of our wisdom men, and met w^h none all
 their journey, as we heard after words. they went away of w^h day, and we stay
 at home w^h w^h years. My brother and I considered what we should dis-
 cover what we have seen or no, and because w^h had not a full and whole discovery
 w^h was that we have not been in the bay of the North, not knowing anything
 but by report of of wild Indians, we would make no mention of it, for fear
 that those wild men should tell us a fable: we would have made a discovery of
 it ourselves; and have an assurance before w^h should discover anything of
 it.

The end of the Auxotiacan voyage. w^h is the third voyage.

The spring following following we were in hopes to make w^h some company, hav-
 ing been so fortunate the year before. now during the winter whether it was that my
 brother related to his wife what we had seen in our voyage and what we further in-
 tended, or how it came to pass it was known, so much that the f^h of 1694 were
 desirous to find out away how they might get downe the f^h from the bay of y^e North

dawn of the twentieth century the cobwebs of uncertainty can be swept aside to give place to a tabulated, compact catalogue of discoveries from the Gulf of Mexico to Itasca Lake, along the whole course of the Mississippi.

STANDARD HISTORICAL FACTS.

1497. Americus Vespuceius was in Spain attending to professional duties as a ship chandler. There is no proof to substantiate the bogus claim that he discovered the Mississippi River. Any such statement should be stamped as a base attempt to falsify history.

1519. Alonzo Alvarez de Pineda sailed into Mobile Bay, careened his ships on approachable shores and penetrated a river sixteen miles, occupied by natives at forty villages. The Mississippi River at its mouths was unnavigable on account of floating deadwood, flooded banks and turbid currents, up which ships could not sail. No native villages on dry ground could be made permanent along the lowest 200 miles of the Mississippi.

1528. Panfilo de Narvaez sailed to a point opposite one of the mouths of the Mississippi, but did not enter or discover its channel. Nunez Cabeza de Vaca, treasurer and chronicler of the expedition, reported the facts, as follows:

“We sailed that day until the middle of the afternoon, when my boat, which was first, discovered a point made by the land, and against a cape opposite passed a broad river. I cast anchor near a little island forming the point, to await the arrival of the other boats. The Governor did not choose to come up, and entered the bay near by in which were a great many islets. We came together there and took fresh water from the sea, the stream entering it in freshet. To parch some of the maize we brought with us, since we had eaten it raw for two days, we went on an island, but finding no wood, we agreed to go to the river beyond the point, one league off. By no effort could we get there, so violent was the current on the way, which drove us out while we contended and strove to gain the land. The north wind which came from the shore began to blow so strongly that it forced

Make they had as this there were less than ten thousand men. They no b. heard. They have as many men
 as they can keep. If any one did to appear upon the shore, his nose was cut off, and often
 the nose of his head. The maidens have all names of freedom, but are forced to marry when
 they come to the age. The more they bear children, the more they are respected. I have seen
 a man having fourteen wives. Now they have no need, and make provision of furs for
 their furs. The their place is situated in the woods so that there is a good distance one from an
 other, that they get in the valleys where the Buffs are to be raised upon. It is very low.
 They live in huts but their harvest is small. The soil is good but the land is barren. It is a grain
 very small. In their country are mountains of copper, of quarts and of lead. There are
 mountains covered with a kind of snow that is transparent and tender, and like the that of
 Venice. The people say not there all of years they have in winter towards the north of the river
 where they live a quantity of furs, and say that there are not so good as the north. wood, but
 not so such a kind as the Christmas, but for better now they have the woods, and cannot
 not a company of people of a nation of a half to come along with the Indians to the
 we were twelve days before we could undertake our journey that went to the lake. When my
 approaches us the first time to kill the Caribbees, a wild man and his brother killed
 that time alone for hundred birds other birds we came to the lake where it much pains to
 not had our winter before and we were forced to make canoes five days through the woods,
 after we met with a company that did us a great deal of service. They carry us what we had, and
 arrived at the appointed place before these days ended. here we made a fort. at our arrival we
 found about twenty Caribbees. our journey carrying us went to find where the Caribbees were. It
 was found in a good condition. we went about to erect our resolution of staying but we must
 say that years this for us we were not very strong being advised to know what we had left
 we waited until the Ice should vanish. we used the the Chevalier built a fort on the point
 that forms that Bay, it is a small lake. we went towards it with all speed. now
 has a great store of furs. we would not but to go with men for the occasion make a shift
 we overtook our sleds on that rotten Ice, and the further we went the Ice was stronger
 so it made our baggage more difficult. I seeing my brother so strained I took of the
 so it was heavier than mine, and he mine. being in that extent about seven leagues from
 ground we sank down about the one half of a league on the Ice, and must advance
 in spite of our death. to leave our body was to waste us, we tried to that pushed my
 self in so much that I could not stand up right, nor any further. This put us in great trouble
 upon this I advised my brother to leave me with his sled. we put the two sleds one by an
 other. I took some furs to save me. after I shipped myself from my sled. I could
 stay my self down on the sled. my brother leaves me to the sleeping of that good Ice
 we did not above two leagues more to go. he makes halt and comes there in turn and find
 word men for me and the sled. there we found the perfidiousness of the Chevalier
 saying

A PAGE OF THE RADISSON MANUSCRIPT.
 PHOTOGRAPHED AT BODLEIAN LIBRARY, OXFORD, ENGLAND, UNDER
 DIRECTION OF HON. W. E. LEE.

light this made very dark. I have not seen them at this distance for the same kind of cause. coming but
 we passed a lake hardly frozen. and the sun for the most part for 4 days. while steadily and
 so far as troubled us in the season or eight days. the mean while that mean there, accurate there
 a thousand (that has not been there) but for these two remarkable nations that mean to see the
 do as what they never before had a difference with, was executed with a great deal of civility. I
 for fear of being misunderstood, think only that there were plays on the, and trials for
 sport, giving and coming in the eyes, each played his part. In the publick place the women
 danced in the melody. The young men that intended to get a prize, and caused to climb up a
 great pond very smooth and greased in style of ladders, and brim with grease. The whole was
 as that of a fish. four feet high. the force was a single or other thing, we say, if that then
 but might catch it. that time it. the first was made to take all up. the second the first
 many men and women did build. These of this place, many boats came in sight of half
 of the village or yet made postures in simulated of races. the men to discover the cunning by, says
 any this should be for us gave out. to take him or kill him and take his head off. the
 person he tried to fight in retreating. To pull an arrow out of a body (he exercise and)
 sticks with a shaft a handle to their feet and take it if possible elegantly, and defend him
 self if need require from the enemy. being in safety to be afraid of. Enemy that comes near
 and to hear the last. lay him down on the ice. These postures are played while the drums beat
 this was a curious thing, without speaking, except by nodding or gesturing. Their drums were
 earthen pots full of water, covered in the shape of a drum. The sticks like hammers for of purpose.
 The drums have handles to the end of short staves, full of small bones, it makes a rattle to
 us. The young men and women go in a band. The old are about this, like listening then I
 and singing. The women also of having a rattle in their hands, and dance very modestly
 out lifting much their feet from the ground keeping their heads down, making a
 sweet harmony. we made gifts for what while four or five days have every one brought
 most exquisite things to this what the country affords. the renewing of their alliances is managed
 according to their country customs in one way, also the visit of the bones of their deceased friends,
 for they keep them and bestow them upon one another. we sang in one language as they
 in theirs, to us. they gave greater attention we gave them several gifts in return.
 they returned upon us about five hundred rods of furs out of us. we brought not far to
 the French being far in of country. The feast ended, every one returned to his country well
 satisfied. It is as good as our words we came to the nation of the beaver. it was nearer
 small journey from the place. we promised in like manner to the Christians of next spring
 we should come to the nation of the upper lake, and then they should come to us in
 their country. we being assured among the nation of the beaver we wondered to find our
 selves in a domain where we were great persons most considered in the land, and other of our

20. 44

A PAGE OF THE RADISSON MANUSCRIPT.
 PHOTOGRAPHED AT BODLEIAN LIBRARY, ENGLAND, UNDER DIRECTION
 OF HON. W. E. LEE, FOR REPRODUCTION IN THIS VOLUME.

us to sea without our being able to overcome it.—**Minn. Historical Collections**, Vol. VII., p. 23.

1541. Hernando de Soto discovered the Mississippi, May 8th (old style), at an Indian province called Quizquiz, crossed it, explored regions beyond, returned to the river again, April 17th, 1542, where he soon died, and his remains were afterward sunk to the bottom of the Mississippi, which he had named the Rio Grande.

1543. Luys Moscoso, after Soto died, assumed command of the Spanish forces, and in seven newly constructed brigantines, passed down the Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico, completing a perfected discovery of the Great River along its lower course.

1660. Peter Esprit Radisson and Medard Chouart, two Frenchmen visiting the Dakota nation of Indians at and west from Mille Lac, learned of the existence of the Mississippi, which flowed through the Dakota region. Radisson's unique narrative, now on deposit with the Bodleian Library at Oxford, contains the following:

"We weare 4 moneths in our voyage without doeing anything but goe from river to river. We mett several sorts of people. We conversed with them, being long time in alliance with them. By the persuasion of som of them we went into ye great river that divides itself in 2, where the hurrons with some Ottanake & the wild men that had warrs with them had retired. There is not great difference in their language as we weare told. This nation have warrs against those of forked river. It is so called because it has 2 branches, the one towards the west, the other towards the south, weh we believe runns towards Mexico, by the tokens they gave us."

The trumped up claim that the above language can be construed as descriptive of the discovery of Minnesota in 1655, at Prairie Island, in the Mississippi, above Lake Pepin, has been exposed and condemned in **Memoirs of Explorations in the Basin of the Mississippi**, Vol. V., pp., 104-111, as inimical to the cause of geographic science.

1661. Father Nicholas Freytas, a chronicler of the expedition of Governor Penalosa of New Mexico, first mentioned the name "Mississippi," in the following words:

"Through these most pleasant and fertile fields we marched during the months of March, April, May and the kalends of June, and

arrived at a large river which they call Mischipi, where we saw the first Indians of the Escanxaques nation, who might be to the number of 3,000 most warlike." etc.—**Minn. Historical Collections**, Vol. VII., p. 36.

Recent investigations which bring into question the Penalosa expedition cannot finally affect the fact that Father Freytas wrote the word "Mischipi," thereby becoming its original chronicler.

1673. Louis Joliet and Father Jacques Marquette, S. J., reached the Mississippi at the mouth of the Wisconsin on the 15th (17th?) day of June, whence they descended the Mississippi in a canoe to the region where Hernando de Soto died 159 years before. The first mention ever made of Itasca Lake was by Marquette, as follows:

"The Mississippi river derives its origin from various lakes which lie in the country of the tribes of the north."

1680. When the Sieur de LaSalle sent Michael Accault and Anthony Auguelle, on the 29th of February, 1680, on a voyage from Fort Crevecoeur in a canoe loaded with goods to trade with the Nadoues Sioux along the upper course of the Mississippi, Father Louis Hennepin was despatched with them. The party arrived at the mouth of the Illinois River March 7th, and proceeded to make an unquestioned original discovery of the upper course of the Mississippi. They were taken prisoners by a Sioux war party near the site of the present City of Burlington, Iowa, and in nineteen days arrived at Dayton's Bluffs and proceeded overland to Mille Lac, whence in July they proceeded down Rum River and the Mississippi to St. Anthony Falls, mouth of Minnesota River, and thence down the Mississippi, completing a discovery of that stream from the mouth of the Illinois to the entrance of Rum River, where the City of Anoka is now situated.

The Accault-Hennepin discoveries will eventually supersede the uncertainties of the Radisson-Chouart claim on account of missing proof and unreliable interpretations.

1690-1700. Pierre Le Sueur, discoverer of Minnesota River and trader among the Sioux villagers, writing from Paris in 1701, said:

"I have already said that I had ascended more than 100 leagues above the Falls of St. Anthony, which is the only place where it is

necessary to carry one's canoe and baggage, in ascending the Mississippi from its mouth to its source, and the Sioux with whom I went up assured me that there were yet more than ten days journey to ascend. It is at least 100 leagues before coming to the sources of the Mississippi. I say sources, because there are many of them, according to the report of the savages."

The exact date when Le Sueur ascended the Mississippi from St. Anthony Falls to Sandy Lake seems to have been lost to history.

1798. David Thompson, an English Astronomer, entered the service of the Northwest Company in 1797. In the performance of the duties required of him, he passed from the north shore of Lake Superior to Manitoba and the Mandan villages on the Missouri and prepared to "connect" the waters of the Red River and the Mississippi. He left the Mouse River February 25th, 1798, with a dog train. He successively reached and passed the mouth of the Assiniboine and Pembina Rivers, passed up the Red River of the North to Red Lake River, and on the 17th of April arrived at Red Lake. Passing to the southward, he reached Turtle Lake April 27th, from which flows "Turtle Brook." He was accredited, to some extent, as the discoverer of the source of the Mississippi at Turtle Lake. He descended Turtle River to Cass Lake, and thence down the Mississippi through "Winnipegogs" Lake to the north of "Sand Lake River" and thence across the divide to Lake Superior. Notes of his travels have been preserved and to some extent published, making his voyage the first authentic account of an examination of that part of the Mississippi River between Cass Lake and Sandy Lake.—Vol. VII., **Minn. Historical Collections**, p. 117.

The records left by Mr. Thompson have become inaccessible by inopportune and haphazard distribution. A search for confirmation of the report that Mr. Thompson was at Itasca Lake in 1812, or before that date, has been without result, at Ottawa, Canada, and elsewhere.

1804. An authenticated communication in the handwriting of William Morrison, addressed to his brother, Allan Morrison, con-

tinues to remain the only known description of the original discovery of Itasca Lake, which is reprinted as follows:

Berthier, 16th January, 1856.

My Dear Brother:—Your letter of the 26th ultimo has come to hand. We were happy to hear from you and yours. George's letters likewise are received. Fanny will answer him and his mother also.

You do not say a word about your trip to the States this winter and your intended visit to us. Will not the treaty take place this winter?

I note what you say concerning the source of the Mississippi. You wish to know who was the first person who went to its source. For the information of the H. Society, I will state to you all about what came to my knowledge, by which you will perceive that H. R. Schoolcraft is in error and that he was not the first person who made the discovery of the source of the Mississippi.

I left the old Grand Portage, July, 1802, landed at Leech Lake in September. In October, I went and wintered on one of the Crow Wing streams near its source. Our Indians were Pillagers; in 1803-4, I went and wintered at Lac La Folle. I left Leech Lake, passed by **Red Cedar Lake**, up river Lac Travers to the lake of that name, then up river La Biche or Elk River, to near Lake La Biche, when we made a portage to fall into Lac La Folle. Lac La Biche is near to Lac La Folle. Lac La Biche is the source of the Great River Mississippi, which I visited in 1804, and if the late Gen. Pike did not lay it down as such when he came to Leech Lake it is because he did not happen to meet me. I was at an outpost that winter. The late Gen. Pike laid down on his book **Red Cedar Lake** as the head of the Mississippi River. I did not trace any vestige of white men before me. In 1811-12, I wintered again at Lac La Folle near to the plains. We went down river La Folle some distance. I then overtook a gentleman with an outfit from Michilimackinac, Mr. Otepe, with whom I parted only at Fon du Lac. He took the south towards Meh'a and I north to our headquarters, which had been changed to Fort William north of the Grand Portage. This I expect will explain that I visited in 1804, Elk Lake, and again in 1811-12.. With respect to the first Fon du Lac traders.

we all came from Mackinac. Some came by Lake Superior and others up by Prairie du Chien, up to Crow Wing and some went to Lac La Que de l'Outre—Otter Tail Lake—Messrs. Reaume, Cotton, Casselais, Sayers, Letang and several others, some came by Lake Superior and others up the Mississippi by way of Prairie du Chien. These persons were persons who preceded us. The French had trading posts on Lake Superior, but not in the interior of F. D. L. that I could ever discover. The late Mr. Sayers returned from Mckina and found that his bands of Indians had died by the smallpox—1780—I think.

Perhaps it is not amiss to mention that I went to the Indian country engaged to Sir Alexander McKenzie & Co., who had joined stock with the X. Y. Co., formerly the Richardson & Co.

I went into the country in opposition to the old N. W. Co. I found in Fon du Lac, N. W. traders, Messrs. Sayers at Leech Lake, Cotton at Fon du Lac and Bousquai at Sandy Lake. My party were Michel and Antoine Cheniers—brothers, John McBean and Messrs. Bouvin and Grignon.

We opposed all the N. W. posts until 1805, when a coalition took place between McKenzie and N. W. Co. The trade was carried on jointly until after the late war in 1816. J. J. Astor of New York, bought out the whole stocks of the company which was within the U. S. territory. J. J. A. gave the name of his concern the A. M. F. Co., who extended their trade from the old Grand Portage to the Lake of the Woods. Their route was up the St. Louis to the heights of land and then down the Rainy Lake River to Lake of the Woods. Our grandfather Waddin was killed by Pierrepont and Lasiur in 1780 and buried at Lac Le Rouge.

I have not McKenzie's travels before me for the precise years of his voyage.

Franchen is pretty correct in his statements. Mr. Bond, your writer, must have seen these gentlemen's travels.

I will send you enclosed a letter from my old friend Geo. Nelson, who wintered at Folle Avoine in 1802-3-4.

I have had the honor of having been named a member of the H. S.

of Superior, who have a just right to claim any information they may require that I can give them.

Your affectionate brother,

WILLIAM MORRISON.

1832. Henry R. Schoolcraft, Lieut. James Allen, Rev. W. T. Boutwell and several members of the Schoolcraft expedition, guided by an Ojibway Indian named Ozawindib (Yellow Hair), reached Itasca Lake July 13th, and went into an encampment at Schoolcraft Island. Mr. Boutwell and Mr. Schoolcraft had previously named the lake from the two words—**Veritas** and **Caput**, meaning true head. The present author secured from Mr. Boutwell in person a complete description of how, when and where the name Itasca was formulated, as described at page 145, Vol. VII., **Minn. Historical Collections**. They descended the Mississippi from Itasca Lake to Cass Lake.

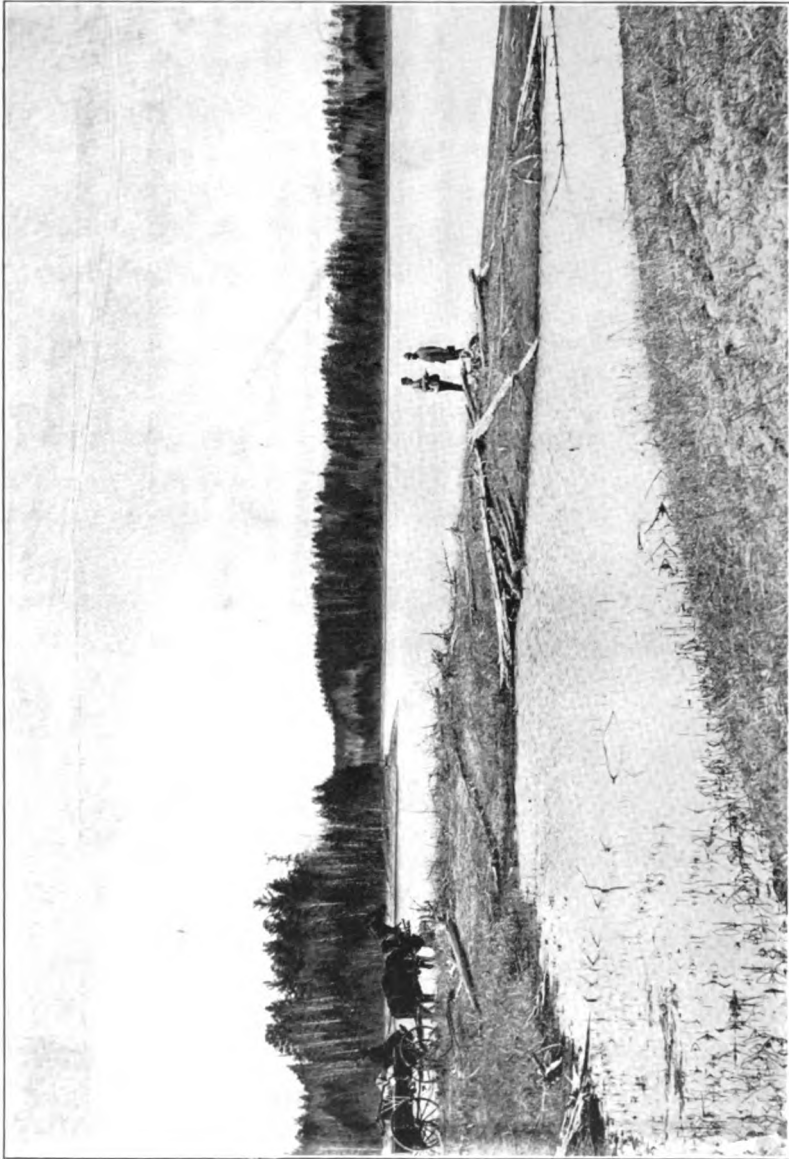
1836. Jean N. Nicollet, a talented French Astronomer, on a canoe voyage to Itasca Lake, discovered and explored Nicollet's Infant Mississippi, August 29th, to the Nicollet lakes and springs.

1872. Julius Chambers, June 9th, coasted Elk Lake in his canoe, discovering and ascending Chambers' Creek, which the present author named in his honor.. The Chambers discovery is completely authenticated by a map and printed descriptions.

1875. Edwin S. Hall, with a party of assistants and a team, first reached Itasca Lake with horses in the month of October, when he made an official survey of the township for the United States, establishing section corners and meandering Elk and Itasca lakes.

1889. J. V. Brower, with an exploring party, representing the Minnesota Historical Society, penetrated the Itasca Basin with transit and level lines to Morrison and Hernando de Soto lakes, which he named, finally reaching the utmost waters in the Basin of the Mississippi; photographing the same May 3rd, and placing on charts the ultimate reservoirs which give birth to the springs at the source of

.



J. V. BROWER DISCOVERING HERNANDO DE SOTO LAKE, 1889.
AT THE UTMOST WATERS AT ITASCA BASIN.



SECTION CORNER POST AT SOURCE OF MISSISSIPPI.

S. 21, 22, 27, 28, T. 143, R. 36.

ESTABLISHED BY EDWIN S. HALL, 1853.

the Mississippi River. The final chart of those discoveries has become a standard record.

Thus the entire length of the channel of the river was discovered between June 9th, 1541, and May 3rd, 1889.

GEOLOGIC FORMATIONS.

Having stated concisely acceptable and duly authenticated facts concerning the discovery of the Mississippi from its mouth to Itasca Lake and its Ultimate Reservoir, rejecting unfounded allegations and fictitious romances, attempted by unseemly chroniclers as ambitious and unwarranted changes against a clean and reputable record, that the truth might expire and the vicious survive, attention is directed toward a beautiful geological study represented by peculiar and attractive topographic heights and hydrographic depths.

No competent geologist has ever critically examined the Itasca Basin and no extended study of its geologic history has been heretofore attempted, notwithstanding the importance of the natural formation which created a continental divide within sight of Itasca Lake at a point near the head of Boutwell and Demaray creeks, whence waters flow to the Gulf of Mexico and Hudson Bay, respectively, from the summit of Itasca Moraine, a range of glacial hills which trend north and south from the head of Wild Rice River to a point west from Hernando de Soto Lake, and thence sharply eastward, forming an elbow-shaped curvature, inside of which is a deeply seated depression known as the Itasca Basin, about four miles in extent in any direction from the centre of Elk Lake, where the greatest depth of water is 90 feet, adjacent heights of land attaining an elevation 323 feet greater than the lowest depression at the pit of the basin. The greater heights are east and west of Elk Lake, creating a lower level where Morrison and Hernando de Soto lakes are situated than appears at the head of Boutwell Creek or at Sibilant Lake. Those sharply differentiated heights and depths in close proximity, capable of being viewed from the crest of Aiton Heights, indicate a probable pressure of tremendous glacial forces from a northeastward direction toward the

southwest, creating kettle holes now filled with water at Itasca, Elk, Morrison, Hernando de Soto and many lesser lakes, several of which were originally one large glacial lake encompassed by surrounding heights, which were severed at Kakabikans Rapids, the erosion of ages gradually forming the bed of the Mississippi as it flows out from the north end of Itasca Lake at the present time. That glacial lake had extensive arms and bays, extending up the present location of French, Island, Boutwell, Mary and other creeks, Mary Valley and Nicollet Valley, maintaining an original area several times the present size of Itasca Lake, with Bear Point, Morrison Hill and Brower Ridge as Island formations.

Canceling the foot note at page 243, Vol VII., **Minn. Historical Collections**, the ancient lake at Itasca Basin is now named Winchell Lake, after Professor Newton H. Winchell, he having named another glacial body of water Upham Lake, thereby the glacial nomenclature of Minnesota is easily and conveniently readjusted to ameliorate an inadvertent repetition caused by an oversight on the part of Professor Winchell.

One beautiful study concerning the eroded stream-beds formulated by the gradual recession and sharply reduced lake area originally represented by the expanse of Winchell Lake, is found at the head of Division Creek (profanely and often called Sucker Creek), where at an extensive marshy and swampy division of waters during excessive rainfall, the flowage is east to the Mississippi and westward to the Red River of the North from a given point, creating connected channels of water from the Gulf of Mexico to Hudson Bay, whereby expression was faithfully rendered in applying the name to Division Creek to indicate that the waters divided at the head of that stream on the surface at the east side of Township 144, Range 37, likewise at the crest of a ridge where the waters divided.

The names of Division Creek in place of Sucker Creek, and McMullen Lake in place of Squaw Lake, are confidently reasserted to appropriately recognize and perpetuate hydrographic and historic facts, nicely to discriminate against the vulgar notions of ignorant and illiterate timber cruisers who have not been keenly aware of the intricate

formation of morainic heights at Division Creek, or the services to humanity unselfishly rendered by the unfortunate William McMullen at his cabin at Itasca Lake.

The earliest known appearance of man along the course of the Mississippi River was at the white quartz and slate quarries underlying Little Falls, Morrison County, Minnesota.

While the ice-cap at the end of the last glacial period rested across the area of Northern Minnesota, in summer seasons precipitating floods southward, an unidentified race of men quarried the quartz at Little Falls and chipped innumerable blades from that material, leaving many thousands of chippings and cores near the quarry site where glacial sands and cobbles and pebbles were spread over the area occupied by a glacial people. Carefully arranged explorations disclosed the true conditions which exist there, indicating certainly that a paleolithic people were present in the Mississippi Basin more than 7,000 years ago. A recent discovery by the present author at the top of a high hill on the west side of the Mississippi, one mile above the City of Brainerd, where white quartz blades and chippings were recovered from the walls of an excavated roadway, deeply buried in the glacial sands, adequately sustain the Little Falls discovery. More particularly so because at neither site could be found associated with the quartz blade any pot shard, arrowpoint or spearhead, common objects plentifully scattered over all the mound builder village sites along the Upper Mississippi.

In October, 1894, the location of a considerable mound builder occupancy was first discovered at Itasca Lake along the east shore of the north arm, where McMullen's cabin was situated. The following year the Itasca mounds were discovered and explored, followed by less important outlying indications of ancient occupancy at Hill Point, Morrison Hill and Mary Lake. Deep cache pits were also discovered on Schoolcraft Island, at Mary Creek and at Deming Lake. Subsequent examinations resulted in a conclusion that the mound builders had a trail from Itasca Lake to Sibilant Lake and Lesser Mantrap Lake. The village site at the north end of Itasca Lake was pleasantly situated along a natural terrace overlooking the lake, and the mound

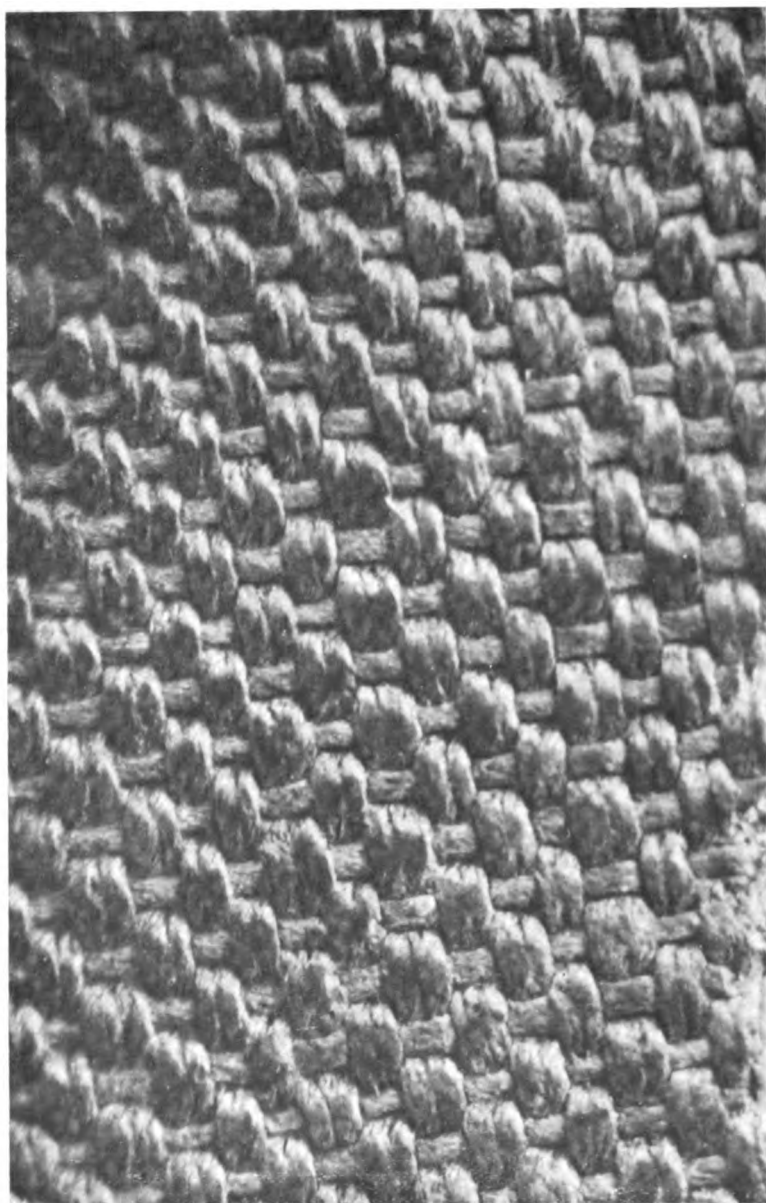


CLAY POTSHARD AND GUNFLINT KNIFE.

ITASCA LAKE VILLAGE SITE.

DONATION BY THEODORE WEGMANN.

**Identified as Dakota Indian Objects by Acute Comparison with Mille Lac
Archaeologic Museum Collections.**



TEXTILE FABRIC IMPRINTATION. (MAGNIFIED.)
DAKOTA INDIAN POTSHARD FROM LAKE PEPIN. PHOTOGRAPHED BY
C. G. WEYL.



OJIBWAY INDIAN HABITATIONS.
UPPER BRANCHES OF THE MISSISSIPPI. 1903.

group was located one-quarter of a mile to the northward. Explorations indicated conclusively that the Itasca Lake mound builder was of the same nation and time as the Mille Lac, Pine River and Fort Pillager aborigines, preceding the coming of the Ojibway nation, and also that the village at Itasca Lake was not of greater age than the earthworks which were constructed in Northern Minnesota during the continuance of the Hohe war, previous to 1634. Also that all of the mounds in Minnesota were constructed by ancient Indian peoples, ancestors of the present Sioux, Iowa, Assiniboine and other bands. The village site and mounds at Itasca Lake were of Dakota Indian origin, exactly similar to the village sites and mounds established by the same people at Mille Lac.

Many hundreds of arrowpoints, stone hammers, spearheads, blades, flint knives, cores, pot shards and objects have been gathered from the Itasca Lake village site, which was originally discovered by the present author while he was commissioner of Itasca State Park, and the collection forms a very interesting portion of the Archaeologic Museum material preserved in the Capitol building at St. Paul, Minnesota, by the author of this volume.

The scientific study which resulted in a complete identification of the ancient Dakota bands as builders of mounds and makers of clay pots and flint arrowpoints has been perpetuated in **Mille Lac, Kathio, Kakabikansing** and **Minnesota**, four volumes published from field notes, charts and surveys established by the investigations which originally resulted in locating Itasca State Park.

The fact that Dakota Indians used scaffolds for mortuary purposes, bundling the bones of their dead afterward, and barricading the same with earth, thereby forming many thousands of mounds, gave occasion to archaeologically trace them to discover exactly their ancient customs and habits. The results overturned previous conclusions when it was found that original mound interments at Mille Lac contained Dakota Indian pottery, arrowpoints and bundled bones.

An offshoot of one of the Dakota bands established the Itasca Lake village site and constructed the mounds there discovered.

Before proceeding to a consideration of the details relating to the numerous items of historic miscellany affecting Itasca State Park, the

laws governing it are here republished for the better guidance of those who choose to become familiar with the facts:

AN ACT TO ESTABLISH AND CREATE A PUBLIC PARK, TO BE KNOWN AND DESIGNATED AS THE ITASCA STATE PARK, AND AUTHORIZING THE CONDEMNATION OF LANDS FOR PARK PURPOSES.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. That section six (6), township one hundred and forty-two (142), range thirty-five (35); sections six (6), seven (7), eighteen (18), nineteen (19), thirty (30) and thirty-one (31), township one hundred and forty three (143), range thirty-five (35); sections one (1), two (2), three (3), four (4), nine (9), ten (10), eleven (11), twelve (12), thirteen (13), fourteen (14), fifteen (15), sixteen (16), twenty-one (21), twenty-two (22), twenty-three (23), twenty-four (24), twenty-five (25), twenty-six (26), twenty-seven (27), twenty-eight (28), thirty-three (33), thirty-four (34), thirty-five (35), and thirty-six (36), township one hundred and forty-three (143), range thirty-six (36); and sections one (1), two (2), three (3) and four (4), township one hundred and forty-two (142), range thirty-six (36), or so much thereof as the state is now or may hereafter become seized, shall be set apart and perpetually used as a public park.

Sec. 2. The name of said park shall be the Itasca State Park, and the same is by this act dedicated to the perpetual use of the people of this state under the proper restrictions hereinafter provided, or which may be hereafter provided by law.

Sec. 3. The general care and supervision of the Itasca State Park, until otherwise provided for, shall be vested in the state auditor acting as state land commissioner.

Sec. 4. Any person who shall wilfully cut, destroy or mutilate, or who shall wilfully cause to be cut, destroyed or mutilated, any tree, timber or evergreen in said park, or who shall kill or cause to be killed any moose, bear, deer, fox, otter or other wild animal in said park, or who shall in any other manner than with a hook and line take any fish from the waters of said park, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined for the first offense fifty (50) dollars, for the second offense two hundred (200) dollars, and for the third or further offenses he shall be fined and imprisoned not less than ninety (90) days, nor more than one (1) year, in the discretion

or the judge presiding at the trial of the cause. All offenses charged for misdemeanors as hereinbefore provided shall be tried and determined under the general laws of this state applicable to the trial of criminal actions in like causes.

Sec. 5. The state auditor shall take proper proceedings, under existing laws, relative to the appraisal and sale of school lands, to cause the transfer of the school lands in said park for park purposes, and at the sale thereof the same shall be bid in by the state for such park purposes.

Sec. 6. The governor shall appoint a qualified resident of this state a commissioner, who shall file with the state auditor his oath to support the constitution of this state and to conscientiously perform the duties of his office.

It shall be the duty of the commissioner to take all reasonable steps to procure for the state from landed property holders, railroad companies, corporations or individuals owning lands within the limits of said park, concessions to the state for park purposes by contract or deed, subject to the approval of the governor. In case any tract or parcel or parcels of land within the limits of said park cannot be satisfactorily secured, the governor may direct the said commissioner to institute, for and on behalf of the state, proceedings in condemnation, as now provided by law, for condemning and converting private property within this state to public use. In case of any proceedings in condemnation, the said commissioner, under the direction of the attorney general, may appear for the state in prosecuting to a final determination all causes and actions thereunder.

Whenever any proceedings in condemnation are had and taken for the condemnation and conversion of any of said lands, all of the provisions of an act approved March nine (9), eighteen hundred and seventy-four (1874), entitled "An act to provide for obtaining title to lands by the state of Minnesota for the use of the state," and all amendments thereto, shall be applicable in all proceedings for the condemnation herein provided for.

Sec. 7. The commissioner herein provided for shall receive a compensation of five (5) dollars per day for the time he is actually employed and his reasonable traveling expenses necessarily incurred, a schedule of which time and expense he shall make under oath and file with the state auditor; Provided, that the number of days for which compensation shall be allowed shall not exceed sixty (60).

Sec. 8. The commissioner shall prepare a detailed chart of said park, and shall make and file a report to the governor of all action

taken by him, which shall be transmitted to the next session of the legislature.

Sec. 9. The said commissioner shall have power to administer oaths and take acknowledgments, and to serve all necessary notices in the performance of his duties as a commissioner; and he shall examine the records in the offices of the registers of deeds for the counties of Becker, Hubbard, Cass and Beltrami in perfecting title to the state for said lands, and the registers of deeds for said counties are hereby required to permit of the examination of titles to any of said lands, without charge to the state.

Sec. 10. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 20, 1891.

Statutes of the United States of America, 1891-92. Fifty-second congress.

Chapter 362. An act to grant certain public lands to the State of Minnesota for perpetual use as a public park.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, that all undisposed lands of the United States, situated in the following subdivisions according to the public surveys thereof, to-wit: Section six of township one hundred and forty-two; sections six, seven, eighteen, nineteen, thirty and thirty-one, of township one hundred and forty-three, all in range thirty-five; sections one, two, three and four, of township one hundred and forty-two, and sections one, two, three, four, nine, ten, eleven, twelve, thirteen, fourteen, fifteen, sixteen, twenty-one, twenty-two, twenty-three, twenty-four, twenty-five, twenty-six, twenty-seven, twenty-eight, thirty-three, thirty-four, thirty-five, and thirty-six, of township one hundred and forty-three, all in range thirty-six, situated in the district of lands subject to sale at St. Cloud and Crookston, Minnesota, is hereby forever granted to the State of Minnesota, to be perpetually used by said state as and for a public state park; provided, that the land hereby granted shall revert to the United States, together with all improvements thereon, if at any time it shall cease to be exclusively used for a public state park, or if the state shall not pass a law or laws to protect the timber thereon.

Sec. 2. That this act shall not in any manner whatsoever interfere with, supersede, modify, suspend, or annul the vested rights of any per-

son, company or corporation in respect to any of said lands, existing at the date of the passage of this act.

Approved Aug. 3, 1892.

AN ACT TO ACCEPT THE GRANT OF LANDS MADE TO THE STATE OF MINNESOTA BY THE CONGRESS OF THE UNITED STATES BY THE ACT APPROVED AUGUST THIRD, ONE THOUSAND EIGHT HUNDRED AND NINETY-TWO, ENTITLED "AN ACT TO GRANT CERTAIN PUBLIC LANDS TO THE STATE OF MINNESOTA FOR PERPETUAL USE AS A PUBLIC PARK," AND TO PROVIDE FOR THE PROTECTION OF TIMBER THEREON.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. The state of Minnesota hereby accepts the grant of lands, together the conditions thereof, made to it by an act of the congress of the United States, approved August third, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two, entitled "An act to grant certain public lands to the state of Minnesota for perpetual use as a public park," and assents to the purpose of said grant, as in said act set forth.

Sec. 2. All persons, companies and corporations are, by this act, prohibited from cutting, destroying, mutilating or injuring any timber, tree, or evergreen standing or growing upon any of the lands within the limits of the Itasca state park, granted to the state of Minnesota by the congress of the United States, as set forth in the first section of this act. Any person who shall wilfully cut, destroy, mutilate or injure, or who shall cause to be cut, destroyed, mutilated or injured, any timber, tree or evergreen standing or growing upon any of the lands aforesaid within the limits of said park, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and, upon conviction thereof, shall be fined for the first offense fifty dollars, for the second offense two hundred dollars, and for the third or further offenses he shall be fined the sum of five hundred dollars and imprisonment not less than ninety days or more than one year in the county jail. All offenses charged for misdemeanors as hereinbefore provided shall be tried and determined under the general laws of this state applicable to the trial of criminal actions.

Sec. 3. The secretary of state shall file certified copies of this act,

under seal, with the secretary of the interior and the commissioner of the general land office at the city of Washington.

Sec. 4. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 19, 1893.

AN ACT TO AMEND CHAPTER FIFTY-SIX (56) OF THE GENERAL LAWS OF EIGHTEEN HUNDRED AND NINETY-ONE (1891), ENTITLED "AN ACT TO ESTABLISH AND CREATE A PUBLIC PARK TO BE KNOWN AND DESIGNATED AS THE ITASCA STATE PARK, AND AUTHORIZING CONDEMNATION OF LANDS FOR PARK PURPOSES."

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

That chapter 56, General Laws of 1891, be amended as follows:

[Sections 1, 2 and 3 are the same as the original law.]

Sec. 4. Any person who shall wilfully cut, destroy or mutilate, or who shall cause to be wilfully cut, destroyed or mutilated, any tree, shrub, timber, evergreen, or plants of any kind, or who shall kill, cause to be killed, or pursue with intent to kill, any moose, bear, deer, fox, otter, porcupine, mink, or other wild animal in said park, or who shall in any other manner without the consent of the person in charge, and then only with a hook and line held in the hand, take any fish from the waters of said park, or who shall in any manner whatsoever take or catch any fish in the waters of said park for the markets of the state, or who shall in any manner whatsoever raise or cause to be raised, lower or cause to be lowered any of the lakes or streams within said park, or the waters therein; or who shall set, or cause to be set, any fire therein; or who shall in any manner whatsoever at any time or place within said park, wilfully hunt and cause to be discharged any firearms at any animal, bird, fowl, or fish, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined for the first offense fifty dollars (\$50), for the second offense two hundred dollars (\$200), and for the third or further offenses he shall be fined and imprisoned in the county jail not less than ninety days, nor more than one year; and the provisions of this section shall apply to all manner of persons, including Indians. All offenses charged for misdemeanors, as hereinbefore provided, shall be tried and determined under the General Laws of this state applicable to the trial of criminal actions in like causes; and whenever the commissioner or other person shall make

complaint in writing to the district court, or a judge thereof, setting forth that any said offenses have been committed, or are about to be committed whereby any of the timber of said park has been taken, or is about to be destroyed in any manner, it shall be the duty of the district judge to promptly and without delay enjoin an order of injunction against all trespassers who in any manner whatsoever destroy or injure, or who are about to destroy or injure any of the timber, trees, evergreens or shrubs within said park, belonging to or under the control of the state.

Sec. 5. The state auditor shall take proper proceedings, under existing laws, relative to the appraisal and sale of school lands, to cause the transfer of the school lands in said park for park purposes, and at the sale thereof the same shall be bid in by the state for such park purposes.

Sec. 6. The governor shall appoint a qualified resident of this state as commissioner, who shall hold his office until removed by the governor. The said commissioner shall file with the state auditor his oath to support the constitution of the state, and to conscientiously perform the duties of his office. The commissioner shall reside within the limits of the park. The governor is hereby authorized to cause to be erected suitable buildings for the accommodation of the park commissioner, at a cost not to exceed one thousand dollars (\$1,000). The park commissioner is hereby authorized to utilize a tract of land for agricultural purposes not exceeding twenty (20) acres in area, with the privilege of keeping not to exceed ten (10) head of stock, and the right to use for fuel purposes any dead or down timber, and a further right to entertain any visitors in said park at a schedule of charges to be approved by the governor.

It shall be the duty of the park commissioner, under the direction of the governor, to carefully guard and protect the fish, game and forests of said park, and to prevent the destruction or mutilation of any of its timber, and to preserve the park in its natural condition, and to warn all persons against setting fires in the park. Said commissioner shall annually on or before the first day of December of each year report to the governor the condition of the park, amount of fines collected, and number of suits instituted for violation of the park law, together with such other information as shall be deemed of public interest, or required by the governor.

Sec. 7. The attorney general is hereby authorized, when requested by the governor, to take all reasonable steps to procure from landed property owners, railroad companies, corporations, or individ-

uals owning land within the limits of said park, concessions to the state for park purposes by contract or deed, subject to the approval of the governor. In case any tract or parcel or parcels of land within the limits of said park cannot be satisfactorily secured, the governor may direct the attorney general to institute for and on behalf of the state, proceedings in condemnation, as now provided by law, for condemning and converting private property within the limits of the state to public use. Whenever any proceedings in condemnation are had and taken for the condemnation and conversion of any of said lands, all of the provisions of an act approved March 9th, eighteen hundred and seventy-four (1874), entitled "An act to provide for obtaining title to lands by the State of Minnesota for the use of the state," and all amendments thereto, shall be applicable in all proceedings for the condemnation herein provided for.

Sec. 8. The compensation of said commissioner shall be six hundred dollars (\$600) per annum, which is hereby appropriated annually out of the state treasury, out of any moneys not otherwise appropriated, for the purpose of paying such commissioner. The further sum of one thousand dollars (\$1,000), or so much thereof as may be necessary, is hereby appropriated for the purpose of erecting suitable buildings for the accommodation of the park commissioner.

Sec. 9. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 25, 1895.

AN ACT TO FACILITATE THE PURCHASE AND CONDEMNATION OF LANDS WITHIN THE LIMITS OF ITASCA STATE PARK AND TO APPROPRIATE MONEY THEREFOR.

Whereas, with a view to preserve in its natural beauty for the benefit of this and future generations the source of the Mississippi river and a tract of timbered land containing thirty-five (35) square miles surrounding the same, the legislature of this state in the year (1891) established Itasca Park; and

Whereas, upon representation that this state would maintain in-violate for park purposes all the land within the limits of said park: the government of the United States, in the year eighteen hundred and ninety-two (1892) generously granted to the State of Minnesota all that it possessed therein, comprising about one-half the entire area; and

Whereas, during all the time since elapsed, no adequate measures

have been taken to acquire the lands owned by private parties within the limits of said park, there still being more than eight thousand (8,000) acres over which the state has no control; and

Whereas, there is constant and increasing danger that these lands, which are intricately intermingled with the rest, will be cut over by lumbermen and denuded of their natural growth of forest, thus marring the beauty of the whole and inviting fires that would destroy every green thing and entirely defeat the objects for which said park was established; therefore

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. That the sum of twenty thousand (20,000) dollars, or so much thereof as may be found necessary, be and the same is hereby appropriated, out of any moneys in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the purpose of carrying into effect the provisions of section seven (7) of chapter one hundred and six (106) of the General Laws of eighteen hundred and ninety-five (1895), and to pay for any and all lands, other than school lands, that may be acquired by purchase or condemnation, according to the provisions of said chapter, and to pay all expenses connected with such purchase and condemnation.

Of the foregoing appropriation ten thousand (10,000) dollars shall be available for the fiscal year ending July thirty-first (31st), eighteen hundred and ninety-nine (1899), and ten thousand dollars (10,000) for the fiscal [year] ending July thirty-first (31st), nineteen hundred (1900).

Sec. 2. As soon as any moneys shall become available for carrying out the provisions of said section seven (7) of chapter one hundred and six (106) of the General Laws of eighteen hundred and ninety-five (1895), the governor shall direct the attorney general to enter upon and prosecute proceedings for the purchase and condemnation of such lands as are not already owned by the state within the limits of said park as the same were established by chapter fifty-six (56) of the General Laws of eighteen hundred and ninety-one (1891), as amended by chapter one hundred and six (106) of the General Laws of eighteen hundred and ninety-five (1895); and the attorney general shall thereupon commence such proceedings and prosecute the same with all reasonable diligence.

He shall first endeavor to acquire such parcels as shall seem to him to be in most imminent danger of being denuded of timber.

Sec. 3. In case the appropriation herein made in section two (2) for the purchase and condemnation of land shall become exhausted, or

shall, in whole or in part, be unavailable when needed, and it shall transpire that the timber is liable to be cut from any land within the limits of said park, the attorney general shall endeavor to secure from the owner of such land an option to purchase the same, for a term not exceeding two years, which shall contain an agreement that the timber thereon shall remain undisturbed during said term. He may pay for said option, if secured, a sum not exceeding four per centum per annum of such term upon the value of said [land] as the same may be estimated by him.

Sec. 4. The sum of one thousand (1,000) dollars, or so much thereof as may be found necessary, is hereby appropriated for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the preceding section.

Sec. 5. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 20th, 1899.

AN ACT TO EXTEND THE BOUNDARY LINE OF ITASCA STATE PARK AT THE OUTLET OF ITASCA LAKE, MINNESOTA.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. The Itasca State Park is hereby extended so as to fully and completely encompass and include the southwest fractional quarter of section thirty-five, township one hundred and forty-four, range thirty-six, containing 152.80 acres, which is situated at the outlet of Itasca Lake, Minnesota, and said tract of land is declared to be park property subject to the operation of all existing laws and condemnation proceedings.

Sec. 2. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved March 14, 1901.

AN ACT TO ACCEPT ERECTED STATIONARY PLATFORMS CONSTRUCTED AT ITASCA STATE PARK BY THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER COMMISSION, AND TO PROVIDE FOR THE PRESERVATION AND PROTECTION THEREOF UNDER THE GENERAL LAWS, AND APPROPRIATING MONEY THEREFOR.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. Acceptance by the state is hereby declared for all and singular the erected stationary platforms constructed at Itasca State

Park by the Mississippi River Commission during the year A. D. 1900, and all which were donated by said commission or its field party and delivered to the Itasca Park Commissioner for the use of the state for permanent park purposes, and it is hereby declared that all said platforms are state property for park purposes.

Sec. 2. Whoever injures, destroys, damages or attempts to injure, destroy or damage any of said erected stationary platforms shall be held liable to all the penalties provided by law for the preservation and protection of state property, and all prosecutions under this act shall be in the name of the state under the General Laws thereof, in either criminal or civil prosecutions.

Sec. 3. It is hereby made the duty of the Park Commissioner for said Itasca State Park to preserve and protect all said platforms from fire, windstorms, trespass or damage of any kind, and said Commissioner shall forthwith erect a stone foundation, convenient steps, galvanized iron rope guy lines and anchors at the most elevated of said platforms, which was erected at and stands near the north line of section thirty-six (36), township one hundred and forty-three (143), range thirty-six (36), in said Itasca State Park, and it is hereby made the duty of said Park Commissioner to paint each of said platforms with pure white lead, two full coats.

Sec. 4. To preserve, protect, anchor and paint said platforms as provided in the preceding section, there is hereby appropriated out of any moneys in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated, the sum of two hundred and eighty dollars, or so much thereof as may be necessary, which shall be expended under direction of the governor of the state.

This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 10, 1901.

AN ACT TO PROTECT GAME AND FISH WITHIN THE LIMITS OF OR ADJACENT TO ANY STATE PUBLIC PARK WITHIN THE STATE OF MINNESOTA.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. Any person who shall kill, cause to be killed, or pursue with intent to kill or hunt any moose, bear, deer, fox, otter, mink, muskrat, porcupine, or other animal, or any duck, wild goose, crane, prairie chicken, grouse, pheasant, partridge, quail, dove, pigeon, or bird of any kind, or who shall in any manner whatsoever, except with

a hook and line held in the hand, take, kill, catch or capture any bass, pike, trout, perch or other fish within the outer limits of any territory set apart, used or designated or authorized by law to be set apart or purchased for a public state park, within this state or within 3,000 feet of the outward boundary lines or limits, fixed by law, of any state park, or who shall in any manner whatsoever hunt with firearms, or have in their possession loaded or charged firearms at any point within 3,000 feet of the outward limits of, or proposed outward boundary line or limits of any such state park within this state, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by a fine for the first offense of fifty dollars, for the second offense two hundred dollars, and for the third or further offense he shall be fined and imprisoned in the county jail not less than ninety days, nor more than one year, and the provisions of this section shall apply to all manner of persons, including Indians; but this law shall not be held to supersede, modify or amend any law or ordinance which provides for the regulation of any public park within the limits of any incorporated city or village within this state.

Sec. 2. All offenses provided for in section one of this act shall be tried and determined under the General Laws of this state applicable to the trial of criminal actions in like causes.

Sec. 3. Any county attorney, whose official duty it is to prosecute offenders who are charged with violating the provisions of this act, who neglects or refuses to prosecute such offenders to a final judgment, or who advises, appears for, or in any way defends, aids or counsels persons charged with offenses under this act, shall be immediately removed from office by the governor of this state.

This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 11, 1901.

AN ACT TO APPROPRIATE MONEY TO FACILITATE THE CONDEMNATION AND CONVERSION OF LANDS AND PARCELS OF REAL PROPERTY AT ITASCA STATE PARK FOR PERMANENT PARK PURPOSES, AS DIRECTED BY CHAPTER 303, GENERAL LAWS OF 1899.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. To facilitate and completely accomplish the condemnation and conversion of lands and parcels of real property situated at Itasca State Park, for permanent park purposes, by the Attorney Gen-

eral of this state, as directed and provided by chapter 303, General Laws of 1899, approved April 20th, 1899, there is hereby annually appropriated the sum of five thousand dollars out of any money in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated, to be expended by the attorney general in accordance with the provisions of said chapter 303, General Laws of 1899, and when all said lands shall have been condemned and converted to park purposes, the provisions of this act shall cease and determine, and all unexpended balances shall thereafter be covered into the state treasury.

Sec. 2. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 13, 1901.

AN ACT PROVIDING FOR THE INVESTMENT OF PROCEEDS
OF THE SALE OF CERTAIN DOWN TIMBER, SITUATED IN
ITASCA STATE PARK.

Whereas, certain down timber situated upon lands owned by the state in Itasca Park have been sold by the state auditor, acting as state land commissioner, by and with the approval of the governor and attorney general; now, therefore,

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. That the proceeds of the sale made by officers of the state of certain down timber situated upon state lands in Itasca Park, shall be credited upon the books of the state treasurer and state auditor to the Itasca State Park fund.

The amount of money so received may be expended under the direction of the governor and attorney general in the construction of a state house upon the shore of Itasca lake in said park, and in the making of other incidental and necessary improvements.

Sec. 2. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved March 6, 1902.

AN ACT TO ADD CERTAIN LANDS TO ITASCA STATE PARK.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota:

Section 1. The west half ($w\frac{1}{2}$) of the west half ($w\frac{1}{2}$) of the west half ($w\frac{1}{2}$) of sections twenty (20), twenty-nine (29) and thirty-two (32), of township one hundred forty-three (143), north of range

thirty-five (35) west, situated in Hubbard county in the State of Minnesota, is hereby added to and made a part of Itasca State Park. Said tracts of land are hereby declared to be park property and subject to the operation of all existing laws applicable to said park.

Sec. 2. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 14, 1903.

AN ACT TO PREVENT TRESPASSING UPON LANDS SITUATED WITHIN ITASCA STATE PARK, OR THE PLACING OF LOGS OR OTHER PROPERTY, OR ANY DEBRIS WHATSOEVER, IN ELK OR ITASCA LAKE, OR ANY OTHER WATERS SITUATED IN SAID PARK.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota :

Section 1. The hauling or moving of any logs or timber over or upon lands, the property of the State of Minnesota, or which have been conditionally or otherwise granted to said state by the government of the United States situated within the outer limits of Itasca State Park, or the placing of any logs or timber in Elk Lake, Lake Itasca, or any stream running into or out of either of such lakes, situated within the outer limits of said park, without first procuring a license therefor signed by the governor, the state auditor, and the president of the Minnesota State Historical Society, is hereby made a felony; and the policy of the State of Minnesota to preserve for the benefit of this and future generations, Itasca State Park surrounding the ultimate source of the Mississippi river in a state of nature (except as the same may have heretofore in isolated portions been disturbed), is hereby reaffirmed.

Sec. 2. Any person violating the provisions of section one (1) of this act, shall be punished by imprisonment in the state prison not less than three (3) months or over one (1) year, or by a fine of not less than one thousand (\$1,000) or over five thousand (\$5,000) dollars, or both in the discretion of the court.

Sec. 3. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 18, 1903.

AN ACT TO APPROPRIATE MONEY FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A STATE HOUSE IN ITASCA STATE PARK.

Be it enacted by the Legislature of the State of Minnesota :

Section 1. That the sum of five thousand dollars (\$5,000) is

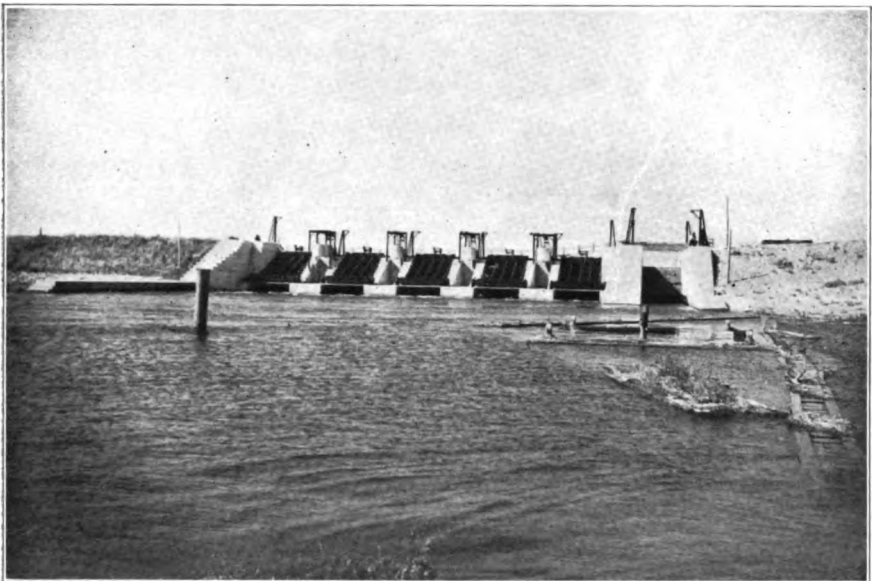
hereby appropriated out of any money in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated, for the purpose of building a state house in Itasca State Park, for the accommodation of the park commissioners and visitors.

Said amount of money may be expended under the direction of the governor and attorney general in the construction of a state house and necessary appurtenances, in the purchase of furnishings therefor and the improving of the grounds, upon the shore of Itasca Lake in said park, upon a site heretofore selected by the attorney general.

Said expenditures shall be audited by the state auditor and paid out upon vouchers duly approved by the governor and attorney general.

Sec. 2. This act shall take effect and be in force from and after its passage.

Approved April 21, 1903.



THE NEW WINNEBAGOSHISH RESERVOIR DAM.

The preceding republished laws demonstrate the legal status of Itasca State Park, but they are silent concerning most of the detail labor which resulted in the passage of those enactments, and a remarkable history of contentions, objections and obstructions which have been encountered for many years as menaces to the stability, permanency and value of a magnificent public resort at a beautifully wooded and very historic Ultimate Basin.

It is here proposed to record a substantial chronologic narrative of events which led up to and followed the passage of the law which created a natural park at Itasca Lake.

No one will ever know the exact date when the first footprint of man was placed on the shores of the lakes at Itasca Park.

Dakota Indians were resident there for a long period of time, fishing, hunting and gathering wild rice and native fruits, making and using clay vessels, flint knives and arrowpoints. After the successful Ojibway warfare which was inaugurated at Mille Lac about 1750, all the Dakota villagers retired from Leech, Cass, Naiwa, Tascodiac, Bemidji and Itasca lakes. The Ojibway people were persistent in following up the trails and canoe routes they had captured from the Dakotas. One of those routes led the Ojibways to Itasca Lake, where they had hunted and planted small fields nearly fifty years before Morrison's time. They held possession of the locality until their title was extinguished by the treaty of February 22, 1855, but they still continue their occasional visits to the region where they traced the footprints of their predecessors at a village site, trails, mound group and canoe landings at the north end of Itasca Lake as laid down on the colored chart in this volume.

After Edwin S. Hall had completed the government survey of Township 143, Range 36, Surveyor General James H. Baker named Elk Lake to correspond with the original Ojibway name by which Itasca Lake had been known, placing the designation on the official plat, the Sioux name having been lost to history.

After Julius Chambers, Edwin S. Hall, Oscar E. Garrison, A. H. Seigfried and Rev. J. A. Gilfillan had separately visited Elk Lake and the Itasca Basin, publishing various reports of their several voyages

of exploration, an insignificant and disreputable plagiarist named Glazier camped on Schoolcraft Island, July 21st, 1881, in a starving condition, hastily visiting Chambers Creek and Elk Lake, as laid down on the original chart of Julius Chambers in 1872, spending perhaps three hours in securing a hasty glance at those waters. That obscure circumstance was clandestinely heralded to the world at large as the only true, original and genuine discovery of the source of the Mississippi. Time has justly obliterated any substantial recognition of deliberate fraud in the geography of the Itasca Basin and the farce has become scarcely more than the subject of sneering jokes unworthy to be the theme of any further notice.

In 1883 a little band of land seekers under the leadership of Peter Turnbull joined together at Park Rapids, Minn., then a frontier town, for the purpose of opening a wagon road to Itasca Lake. They followed the old Hall road of 1875 to Stony Ridge, where the new road was opened in zigzag form to the Iron Corner and Deming, Mary and Itasca lakes. The early travelers over that hilly and crooked trail will ever remember the tedious hardships experienced on a new wagon road through a trackless forest when nightfall often made progress uncertain, before Itasca Lake could be reached.

From 1883 to 1886, squatters on pine land claims for active lumbermen became a menace to the future park. Not a single one of those settlers made any permanent homes and usually before their proofs were offered at the land office the ownership had been pledged to land monopolists who soon became possessed of every available tract of dense pine timber in the Itasca Basin. Not one of those so-called settlers can now be found on the land they entered. Scrip entries, soldiers' additional homestead claims and the indemnity grant to the Northern Pacific Railroad finally placed all the pine lands at Itasca Lake in control of lumbermen, whose avaricious denudation of Minnesota forests has precipitated widespread decay and destruction by forest fires, closing of rivers and lakes by log booms, depletion of the water supply and wholesale destruction of fish and game, by an over-powerful, ever destroying, innumerable organization of human beings who know no better than by striving to determine by whom and how

soon the last tree may be cut, to throw a permanent shadow of decay across nature's contribution to human rights and happiness in one of the most natural and beautiful park regions in existence. They are seldom prosecuted for infractions of the law, because they are powerful financial and political actors in the drama of life, feared and catered to by business participants and hundreds of men in official positions.

The governor, judge or prosecuting officer who make the greatest concessions to lumbermen usually receive the highest number of their votes at the next election. When the pine lands at Itasca Lake had fallen into the hands of favored lumbermen, the squatters all disappeared after realizing seventy-five cents per thousand of timber on low estimates of standing pine, five or six hundred dollars being an average price for 160 acres. Then the timber cruiser was about the only individual who could be heard of as an occasional visitor at the headwaters of the Mississippi. One expert explorer did good work there in 1886, known as the Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Co. expedition under charge of Mr. Hopewell Clarke who, with the aid of two assistants, made a chart of the source of the Mississippi which left Hernando de Soto and Morrison lakes detached from Itasca Basin, an erroneous conclusion which left out the most interesting study known to exist there at an Ultimate Reservoir at the crest of the Morainic ridges which semi-circularly form the basin. Those deep water lakes are each more than 100 feet higher in elevation than is Itasca Lake, indicating a great pressure of natural seepage which gives birth to thousands of springs down the inclined inner flank of the Moraine between the sandy beaches of Hernando de Soto Lake and the lower waters at the pit of Itasca Basin.

October 19th, 1888, the present author with two companions, John Leyendecker and William A. Avery, for the first time traversed the region to the north arm of Itasca Lake, camping in an abandoned claim shanty. In a few days it was found that Nicollet's Infant Mississippi was the greater stream flowing into Itasca Lake, whereupon Mr. Brower, of this party of visitors, commenced and concluded a minute exploration of Elk Lake and its surroundings, Nicollet Lakes, Demaray, Howard, Boutwell and Mary creeks and the Mississippi springs, fully

ascertaining that Elk Lake was not the true source. A map and printed description, erroneous in some of the unknown details concerning hydrographic facts, were published and called to the attention of the Minnesota Historical Society.

That action was the first step which inaugurated the movement resulting in the final establishment of Itasca State Park.

If the Brower party of explorers had failed in their attempt in 1888, all subsequent proceedings thereunder would have been forever unknown and unaccomplished.

The interest which proceeded from the first publication issued by the present author, created a stir among the friends of the plagiarist who had been insisting that three hours spent at Elk Lake in 1881, and a stolen page of Schoolcraft's narrative of 1834 were sufficient to locate the source of the Mississippi whether it existed as they claimed or otherwise.

Thereupon the Minnesota Historical Society caused to be issued the following commission for a detailed official survey of Itasca Basin:

St. Paul, Minnesota, Feb. 12th, 1889.

To J. V. Brower, Esq., St. Paul, Minn.

Sir:—Reposing especial confidence in your ability, integrity and good judgment, the Minnesota Historical Society together with other similar Societies, who may unite with us for this object, does hereby appoint and commission you to make a careful and scientific survey of Lake Itasca and its surroundings, with the view of determining by a thorough examination of the spot and of all its physical features, under all circumstances, what is the true and actual source of the Mississippi River.

We therefore request you to select such a corps of assistants as you may need to properly carry on such survey and proceed to Lake Itasca, prior to the opening of spring, to take the necessary observations with the above object.

On the completion of your survey, you will please make a report to us of the result of your investigations.

On behalf of the Minnesota Historical Society.

HENRY H. SIBLEY, President.

(Seal)

J. FLETCHER WILLIAMS, Secretary.

That commission was the second step taken resulting in the establishment of the state park at Itasca Lake.

There was an agreement that the recipient of that commission should subscribe his services as a donation and it was further proposed that all cash expenses should be met by a number of members of the historical society as subscribers headed by Mr. Williams, the secretary. His proposal for subscribing membership was an absolute failure and the commissioner of the society was obliged to not only donate his own services, but was forced by circumstances over which he had no control to pay nearly the whole cash expense of a public survey from his own private means. The detailed survey of Itasca Basin for the historical society was proceeded with the first of March, 1889. Mr. Alfred J. Hill offered his assistance as a literary student at the library at St. Paul, Minn., and the entire labor of the survey with a party of thirteen persons was completed under embarrassing financial distress, as it was not at any time presumed that one individual should pay all the cost; in fact it was a public work organized as a movement to protect the geography and nomenclature of the State of Minnesota against the designs of a mercenary charlatan.

The entire work was assumed by two individuals, the commissioner of the society and his assistant, Alfred J. Hill.

The completion of the survey at Itasca Lake created a chart which has withstood the test of technical scrutiny by the scientific scholars of two continents. The English reproduction was incorporated into the records of the Manchester Geographical Society and the French issue by Professor E. Levassuer was introduced into the public school system of the French Republic with a closing debate in bulletin form, convincing to all the nations of the world that Hernando de Soto and Morrison lakes formed an Ultimate Reservoir with other smaller bodies of water creating natural springs which give birth to the Mississippi River where it is a foot wide and an inch in depth, ending for all time an adequate conclusion acceptable and accepted by universal adoption.

The complete history of the Brower survey of the Itasca Basin and source of the Mississippi forms the published Volume VII. **Minnesota Historical Society Collections.**

The Report was made at the February, 1890, meeting of the society

following which three years were occupied in perfecting the historical and geographical studies involved, covering the entire time from the Columbian Period to the final survey. There is no good reason for any new preparation for the second edition of that volume as it is conservatively and permanently standard, inviting every test as to the facts stated therein.

While the 1889 survey at Itasca Lake was in process of completion, an important circumstance occurred, influential for succeeding years, when the late William McMullen became a permanent settler on a homestead at the east shore of the North Arm of that lake, where he built a log cabin which became the resort of many hundreds of travelers, professional tourists, explorers, land seekers and hunters, until the McMullen hospitality in his cabin was known in many states and Eastern cities as the only home on the shore of the lake where the weary traveler was ever welcome.

While the Brower survey was under full headway at Itasca Lake, his assistant, Mr. Alfred J. Hill, wrote and published at St. Paul, Minn., the following first written proposal for a state park:

Editor Dispatch: The idea for a state park located on the Mississippi river between Fort Snelling and Minneapolis does not seem to meet with universal favor, many people, doubtless, thinking such a position to be more in the interest of certain municipalities than that of the state at large. Why cannot we, however, have a real wild park, one far from the hum and bustle of large cities, like the National Park of the Yellowstone, and that once proposed, I believe, for the Adirondack region in New York? To answer my own question, we may have such a park if the legislature will only take the proper steps toward it, by memorializing congress to grant all unentered lands in a certain region and by providing for the condemnation of the rest there, the whole to constitute a state park.

The region I refer to is the immediate basin of Lake Itasca and the valley of the Mississippi below it for several miles including the rapids and the falls called Kakabikons, constituting in all about 100 square miles in area. Such a tract would combine picturesque scenery, with interesting geographical and historical associations, and the fact of its



THE LATE WILLIAM McMULLEN.

FIRST PERMANENT PIONEER SETTLER AT ITASCA LAKE.

Distinguished as proprietor of the McMullen Ranch where thousands of Travelers, Tourists, Sportsmen, Cruisers, Explorers and Scientists were welcomed and accommodated. Shot October 30, 1898, by a person named Rust who was unsuccessfully prosecuted on a charge of murder.

containing the very frequently discovered sources of the Mississippi itself should make the park a kind of goal for the sentimental pilgrim.

* * *

A.

The proposal for a state park remained dormant until 1890, when active steps were taken to that end as shown by the records as follows:

PRESERVE THE MISSISSIPPI.

A strong effort is being made in the State of New York to secure legislative protection for the forests at the head waters of the Hudson. This is less with the idea of gaining a splendid natural park for the public than it is to prevent the noble stream from dwindling into an insignificant watercourse too low for navigation at one season and a source of danger from freshet at another. The people have made a park of the district about Niagara Falls. The State Forestry Association is now taking steps to secure the immunity of the Adirondacks from the attacks of lumbermen who threaten to reduce that beautiful country in a few years to a mere bleak expanse of barren hills. There is in this movement, the necessity for which is admitted by every well-informed person, a warning and a lesson for the people of Minnesota. The importance of the Hudson to the interests of New York State or City is as nothing compared to the importance of the Mississippi to the State of Minnesota and the cities of St. Paul and Minneapolis. From the water power which it furnishes have arisen the mighty industries that make Minneapolis a center of activity. By it river steamers have free access to the head of navigation at St. Paul. * * *

No physical fact is better established than that the regular discharge of a large stream is dependent upon the husbanding of rainfall and the preservation of the reservoir formed by nature at its sources. The old world furnishes plenty of instances, and not a few, where the cutting away of forests at or near a river's source have made it wholly useless for manufacturing or commercial purposes, and turned large tracts of country along its course into a practical desert. * * *

This country has been saved heretofore by its distance from settlement and civilization, and by the existence of large Indian reservations, whose timber was safe from the invasion of lumbermen. But this

primeval condition is about to give place to the activity and enterprise of man * * * If the people of this state do not take measures to protect the Mississippi's sources it will be but a short time before our splendid water power is crippled and the navigability of the river at this point becomes no more than a tradition. The danger is easily averted. In the broad and shallow lakes, the expansive forests and the labyrinth of lagoons that constitute the Upper Mississippi region there is ample protection for the river. The country is now practically valueless for agricultural purposes, and the whole supply of timber that it might furnish would not offset the damage done in a single year by the injury that forest denudation would bring to the river and the industries dependent upon it. We need to establish a state reservation at the head waters of the Mississippi, to set aside all lands that may be necessary for the purpose and to procure title to as much of the recently ceded Indian territory as may be essential to the plan. A few years hence the cost of this will be increased manyfold, the restoration of forests will be a work requiring many years and the injury done meantime to all our industries will be simply irreparable. There is no subject of more importance than this to these cities, and through them to the entire state. Public opinion should be so formed and awakened that a reservation on the Upper Mississippi would be one of the first cares to engage the attention of the legislature at its next session.—J. A. Wheelock in Pioneer Press of Jan. 22, 1890.

Extract from the record of the proceedings of the Historical Society, March 10, 1890:

“Correspondence read * * * from Emil Geist, calling attention to the desirability of the state securing a reservation around the Itasca basin, and protecting the permanency of the sources of the Mississippi by forest cultivation and preservation. Referred to the Committee on General Business, and, on motion, Professor Winchell was added to that committee.

Mr. Geist says he transmitted the article written by Mr. Wheelock, with the letter mentioned in these proceedings. The letter has not been preserved, apparently, and if preserved it is mislaid. He further

says the following is substantially the substance of the letter referred to:

St. Paul, Minn., Jan. 22, 1890.

To Minnesota Historical Society,

Gentlemen: Inclosed please find article as it appeared in the Pioneer Press, entitled "Preserve the Mississippi," which speaks for itself.

Would it not be timely if the Minnesota Historical Society would "make history," for Minnesota by turning its attention to the preservation of the forests at the head waters of the Mississippi river?

Very respectfully,

EMIL GEIST.

Professor Winchell, soon after he was designated as an additional member of the committee, prepared for his 1889 report a valuable recommendation for this state park, and caused the same to be inserted in his eighteenth annual report, as follows:

State Park. I wish to call the attention of the regents, and through their report the attention of the public and the legislature to the propriety of asking a reservation of land for a state park in some section in the northern part of the state. The geographic position of Minnesota is on that borderland which exhibits the transition of the forested area into the prairie. It hence preserves the faunal and floral characteristic of both, and within its territory must be studied by naturalists the mutual modifications and interchanges which the near neighborhood and contact of different physical features always imprint on the native vegetation and animal life found therein. By settlement and long habitation the natural conditions are destroyed and the natural laws that could perhaps be discovered by an examination of them in their original state, are never known. Hence, as long as the natural conditions exist the State of Minnesota will be visited by students and collectors interested in natural science for the purpose of investigation, and this will bring Minnesota into prominent recognition in scientific literature and secondarily into scientific and economic research. It hence behooves the state to preserve, to such extent as may be found desirable and feasible, these natural and aboriginal conditions, and for this purpose there is no better method than to reserve from sale and settlement some considerable tract where they may not be destroyed.

Again the state should have a large public park because of the healthful resort that it would afford for those living in cities, and for those who, coming from further south, seek in summer the invigorating effects of northern latitudes. The attractions of a multitude of lakes, rivers and rivulets of limpid and pure water, are confined in the United States, to the northern tier, where the tumuli of the glacial epoch formed the depressions and natural reservoirs of gravel and sand, such as mark its moraines from Maine to Minnesota. In Dakota these lines of tumuli pass across the prairies northwestward to the line of British America and do not return again sensibly within the United States. Hence it is within Minnesota that exists the last opportunity to preserve the pristine conditions of that unique combination of physical and faunal relations which alike distinguishes them from all other natural surface conditions in the United States, and has attracted to them always the venturesome, wandering explorer, the artist, the geologist, and the hardy frontier settler.

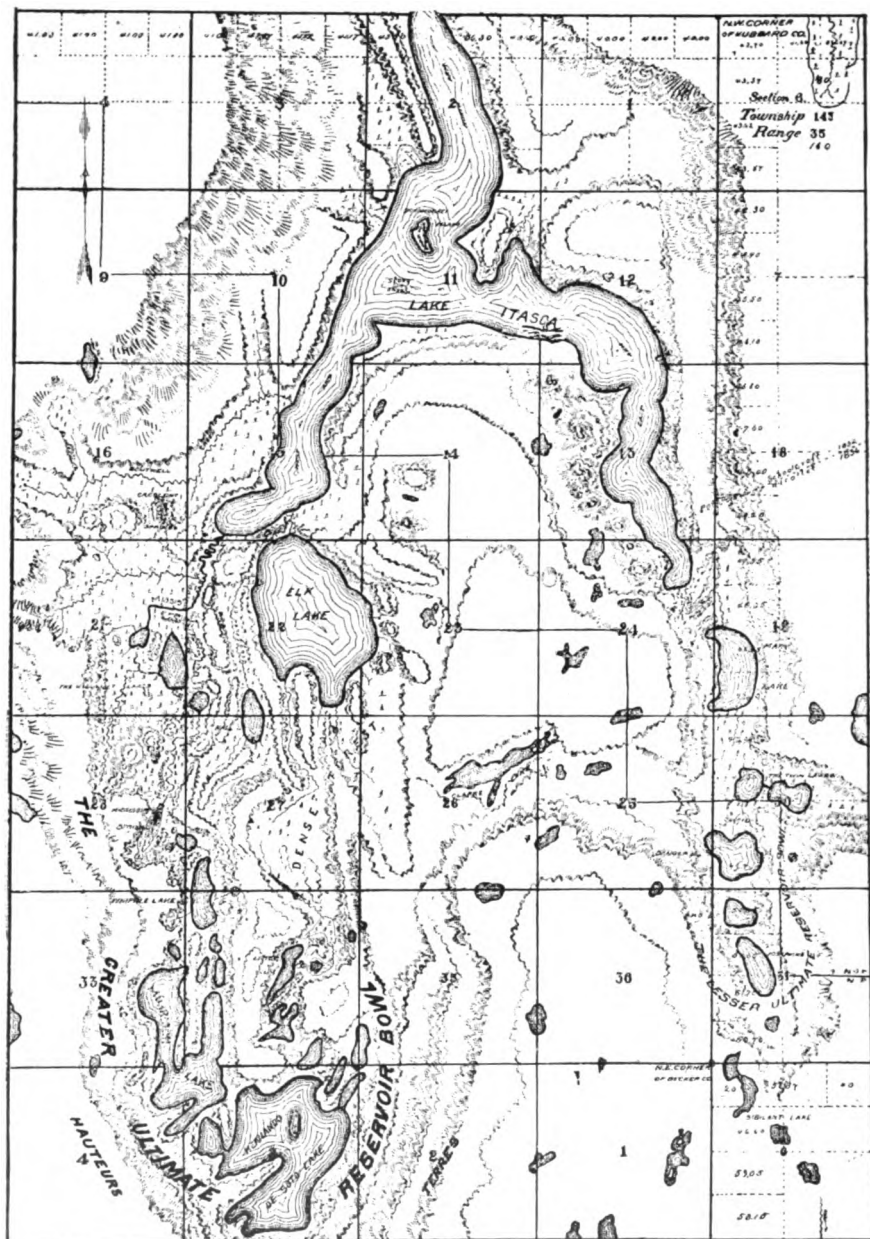
This park should be located either in the region northeast of Lake Superior, inclosing some of the rock-bordered and rock-bottomed lakes that are a natural curiosity to every traveler, or in the area about the head waters of the Mississippi. General J. H. Baker, when surveyor-general of Minnesota, some years ago, urged that such a park be established on the international boundary line north of Lake Superior, and specified the region of Lake Saganaga. Since then, the region of the Itasca sources of the Mississippi river has come into prominence, and it has served as the topic of several explorations and new "journals," which have given it already a renown equal to the earlier historic interests that cling to it since the days of Lieutenant Allen, of H. R. Schoolcraft and Jean Nicolle. These artificial elements enter strongly into the question of making the selection for a state park, and bear heavily in favor of the sources of the Mississippi for such a selection. There is, fortunately, a perfect exemplification of the natural surface features that characterize the glacial moraines of the state within a few miles of the Itasca lake, and, indeed, they give outline and location to the entire Itasca basin, and would thus serve to embrace, within easy access or in combination, both the natural and the artificial considera-

tions. This region is, moreover, remote from Lake Superior, and its attractions, by contrast with the surrounding country, would be heightened in the mind of every visitor, whereas, in the northeastern part of the state, Lake Superior and its attendant waters and surrounding hills, dominate the district, so that no selection could be made whose attractions would rise above those of the great lake itself.

It is presumed that there would be no difficulty, whether in the northeastern or the northwestern part of the state, or even in both, in getting the consent and co-operation of the United States government by the withdrawal of the lands concerned from the market, and perhaps of any private parties who may have received some of the lands from the United States, or from the State of Minnesota. At any rate, no time should be lost in entering upon the project, because of changes and increased difficulties that will render it impossible not many years hence.—1889 Geological Report, p. 5.

After a consideration of the proposed park a map was called for. The first chart covered the region from Little Mantrap Lake to Kakabikans Rapids. Subsequently the first formal chart reduced the proposed park from an area of over one hundred sections to the smallest possible size on account of the land holdings by lumbermen entailing large and expensive costs. Quite elaborate reports were made on both propositions by the present author for the use of the committee, embodying many of the field notes of the Brower survey of 1889. The documents seem to have been mislaid in the archives of the society. The written records preserve many facts concerning proceedings resulting in the first formal enactment, a curtailed abstract of which records is here published, the mislaid original reports not having been found:

Mr. Elfelt, from the special committee to whom was referred the proposal of Mr. Geist that this society advocate the establishment of a state park around the sources of the Mississippi river, reported on said matter and inclosed a communication from J. V. Brower, giving a statement regarding the lands in question and their ownership. The letter was accompanied by a map drawn from the records at the land offices. The matter was referred back to the committee to secure further infor-



FIRST FORMAL CHART OF ITASCA STATE PARK.

DRAWN BY J. V. BROWER, 1890.

ADOPTED BY STATUTORY ENACTMENT, APRIL 20, 1891.

mation.—Extract from the record of proceedings of the Historical Society, April 14, 1890.

Mr. Elfelt said that this society was indebted to Mr. J. V. Brower for his services in making the map of the proposed state park at Lake Itasca, presented to the society on April 14, 1890, and that he had never been paid for the same. He moved that a warrant for twenty-five dollars be drawn on the treasurer in favor of Mr. Brower. After some debate as to the proper amount to pay Mr. Brower, Mr. Langford moved to make the sum fifty dollars, which was adopted. Mr. Elfelt also inquired what action, if any, this society proposed to take regarding the proposed state park. After some discussion it was, on motion of Mr. Flandrau, agreed that the society would memorialize the legislature to take measures to establish such a state park, and the matter was referred to the committee appointed on April 14th on the same subject.—Extract from the record of proceedings of the Historical Society, Dec. 8, 1890.

Mr. Elfelt from the special committee on the proposed state park submitted a report, accompanied by a statement from Mr. J. V. Brower and a map of the proposed reservation. After some debate, the subject was recommitted to the committee with the request that the latter take steps to press the matter to the attention of the legislature at its present session.—Extract from the record of proceedings of the Historical Society, Jan. 12, 1891.

Mr. Elfelt, from the special committee on the state reservation at Itasca lake, made a report of the status of the matter and the views of members of the legislature on the proposed measure. General Sanborn also gave his views regarding the probability of the passage of the proposed bill, and pointed out the best way of securing it. Mr. Heard read the report of Mr. Brower, which had been offered at a previous meeting. After some debate the subject was laid aside to be considered by the new council.

Here the old executive council of the Historical Society adjourned sine die, and the new executive council present organized by the election of officers.

The council then resumed the consideration of the subject of the state park.

Considerable debate ensued pro and con, with examination of the Brower map, the state map, etc.

General Sanborn moved that the subject be referred to the same committee as had been considering the same in the former council, and that they be instructed to carry the project in effect in such way as they may deem best. Adopted.—Extract from the record of proceedings of the Historical Society, Feb. 9, 1891.

Mr. Elfelt, from the special committee on the proposed state park around Lake Itasca, reported that since the last meeting, General Sanborn, senator from Ramsey county, had, at the request of the committee, introduced a bill into the senate, condemning lands in Beltrami county for the state reservation. Report adopted.

In response to an inquiry made to him, Mr. Elfelt also stated that General Sanborn had, in the above connection, also introduced a bill to provide for the publication by the state, under the auspices of this society, of Mr. J. V. Brower's report of the hydrographical survey of Lake Itasca and its basin.—Extract from the record of proceedings of the Historical Society, March 7, 1891.

The documentary evidences consisting of two original maps and a lengthy written report by Mr. Brower for the use and information of the historical society, upon which many months' consideration and labor were expended, created the original formal basis for the state park. The last of the two charts mentioned became the original chart of the park as finally established. It was entirely made from the Brower field notes and information secured from the St. Cloud and Crookston land offices. The reason why an insignificant amount was allowed for the difficult work performed in formulating the status which created the true basis for a permanent and picturesque public reservation about the flowing springs which constitute the actual source of the Mississippi, may be understood to indicate a lack of sufficient funds to meet the expense, the appropriation for the support of the society being so inadequate that the labor performed and the costs contributed became a necessary sacrifice for the purpose of preventing an abandonment of the proposition to establish the park. No person volunteered to finance the movement and there was not at any

time available any sum whatsoever to meet the necessary outlay except the small allowance mentioned and the fee paid for making an india ink copy of the original chart herein reproduced.

It can be here stated as a fact which cannot be successfully disputed, that for many years the author of this volume was compelled to keep the park proposition alive at his own individual expense, when to do so was a personal sacrifice which became a menace to his estate and peace of existence, as will be shown by the happening of events which followed the action of the society when it necessarily concluded to refer the matter to the state legislature. Had he then concluded to decline to stand as the determined sponsor for the park, the project would have been an absolute failure.

When the determination was reached to make the question one for action by the state legislature, the present author immediately gave the needed time to draft a bill for the establishment of the park as a state institution. General Sanborn introduced that bill as Senate File No. 461, March 2nd, 1891, at the request of its author. There was then presented to the president of the United States a formal application for the withdrawal from entry of all government lands within the proposed park limits, signed by Governor W. R. Merriam, General Sanborn and others.

After consideration of the question of withdrawal on the part of the federal authorities at Washington, the president, on the report of the commissioner of the general land office, communicated by the secretary of the interior, declined to withdraw the lands from entry, principally on the ground that a portion of them had been sold and disposed of, dismembering the area ownership which was proposed as the public reserve.

An active canvass was necessary to pass the park bill, through the State Senate without a single vote to spare, on account of factious opposition led by Senator C. S. Crandall. When the bill finally passed the Senate, April 4th, 1891, its friends were all urgent in securing a constitutional majority vote of the whole senate, but at so late a date in the session, that there was but little hope to secure its passage.

through the house then in the throes of turmoil at closing scenes of an active session.

One senator offered an admendment providing that the pay of the commissioner should cease at the end of sixty days. John B. Sanborn accepted the amendment and it was understood to mean the death of the park law, as the labor required for success could not be perfected short of several years' attentive work.

Could any man be found who would perform the various duties imposed by the law, for sixty days' salary and no allowance for expenses? The opponents of the bill were jubilant when the amendment intended as a death blow was adopted.

There was barely one chance for success! The rules of the house must be suspended in order to reach a vote on the final passage of Senate File 461, the park bill. By a fortunate circumstance the members of the house voted to permit each representative to call up one bill for passage. Hon. Thomas R. Foley, of Aitkin County, by close attention to the business of the session had become an influential and leading member on matters of legislation. The author of this volume made a personal appeal, urgently requesting Mr. Foley to champion the passage of the bill through the house. With a distinguished presence he called the bill up on the 17th of April, out of its regular order where it was awaiting action with hundreds of other measures, pleading with members to pass the bill as a wise and conservative proposition to preserve Itasca Lake, as a public resort. The bill was read the third time and passed by a vote of fifty-nine ayes and two nays. When it is understood that any objection would have prevented the passage of the act, it can be stated that the high esteem in which Mr. Foley was held by his associates was the real reason why no objection was offered. The personal friendship which had been firmly established between Messrs. Foley and Brower, created the opportunity which made it a possibility for the latter to appeal for aid in favor of the passage of the law, and Mr. Foley graciously consented to urge the final step which made the movement for a park successful. Thereupon the act was enrolled and submitted to the governor for his approval. An unfortunate circumstance soon occurred which threatened the park

bill. Deeply grieved, Mr. Foley stated that a senator directly interested in that measure, had broken his promise to support a tax bill, in which Aitkin and other Counties of Mr. Foley's district had an absorbing interest. Thereupon he prepared a resolution directing the governor to return to the house Senate File 461, the Itasca State Park law, as a matter of self-protection for the people of his district, contradistinguished from the action of the senator who had violated his pledge to aid Mr. Foley's district. The threatened safety of the bill was an unfortunate condition. Mr. Foley was determined, awaiting only an opportunity to offer his resolution to recall the bill from the governor for reconsideration. No one could blame Mr. Foley for protecting the interests of his constituents, but the long contest for a public state park with a visible promise of success, was too precious in its results to be now ended in defeat. A very hasty interview between two individuals—Tams Bixby, private secretary to Governor Merriam and J. V. Brower, was thereupon held when explanations were made of the proposed recall of the park measure. Mr. Bixby consented to request the governor to approve the act. Thereupon the bill was immediately approved and signed, placing it beyond recall as an enacted law, subject only to amendment or repeal. No one will ever fully realize how necessarily strenuous were the exertions which finally resulted in establishing Itasca State Park, April 20th, 1891.

Those exertions had thereupon only been fairly initiated, for no measure was ever more unreasonably harassed and opposed than has been the park law which required such sacrifice of time and energy with no hope of reward, to place it as a statute in the laws of Minnesota and press its provisions to a hopeful status for final success.

On the fourteenth day after the passage and approval of the park law, the governor issued the following commission:

STATE OF MINNESOTA,
Executive Department.

William R. Merriam, Governor of said State, to J. V. Brower of Ramsey County, sends greeting:

Reposing especial trust and confidence in your prudence, integrity and ability, I have appointed you, the said J. V. Brower, as commis-

sioner of the Itasca State Park, pursuant to an act of the legislature of this state, approved April 20, 1891.

You are therefore by these presents appointed and commissioned commissioner of the Itasca State Park, as aforesaid, to have and to hold the said office, together with all the rights, powers and emoluments to the said office belonging or by law in anywise appertaining, until this commission shall be by me or other lawful authority superseded or annulled, or expire by force or reason of any law of this state.

In testimony whereof, I have hereunto set my name and caused the great seal of the State of Minnesota to be affixed at the capitol, in the city of St. Paul, this fourth day of May, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety-one and of the state the thirty-third.

By the Governor,
WILLIAM R. MERRIAM.

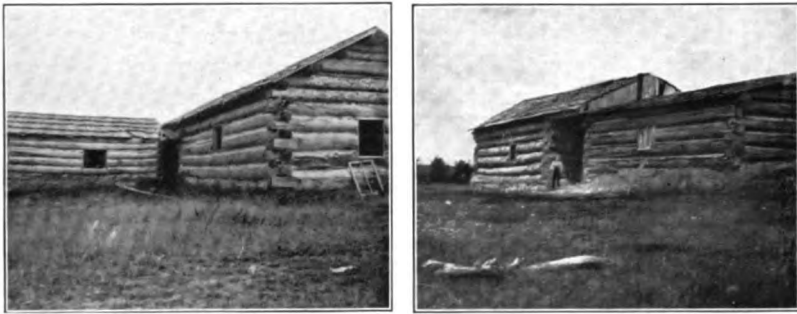
(L. S.)
F. P. BROWN,
Secretary of State.

At the date of the foregoing commission Itasca State Park, in the absence of a single acre of park land or cent of money in its fund, can be said to have been purely and simply a park on paper. Its status was made up from a law secured by patient toil and an enthusiastic commissioner eager for success.

Consultation with the state auditor, who was legally charged with the general care and supervision of the park, was the first action taken under the new law. That officer refused positively to perform any act whatsoever to encourage the commissioner, who was thence obliged to proceed without his aid or advice. The Biermann brothers, auditor of state and deputy, were too busy with their own personal interests to be harassed with any state park proposition. Thenceforward, while they continued in office, all official relations between them and the park commissioner came to an abrupt terminus. They were not a necessity for success nor did their discourteous refusal to co-operate with the commissioner have the slightest influence in delaying the work. For the best of reasons one term in the state auditor's office ended their public career forever. They refused to use any contingent fund to pay necessary expenses, the park law itself carrying no appropriation. There-

upon the park commissioner was compelled to pay all costs from his own private and limited means. That fact did not stop the work for success a single moment of time.

The next urgent necessity was the inauguration of a movement to secure by public grant the government lands situated within the park area. All available proceedings were taken for a final donation of the remaining public lands, as thereon rested the only possible opportunity for a successful outcome. In the absence of a public grant of government lands for the park, its establishment could not be effected, consequently the endeavors to secure the grant were characterized by energetic and strenuous efforts too numerous to describe at this time.



McMULLEN'S LOG CABIN.

REAR AND FRONT VIEW.

The inestimable co-operation of Hon. Alexander Ramsey, Governor William R. Merriam, and other members of the historical society, gave weight and strength to the movements of the commissioner to secure the grant. Hon. J. N. Castle, member of congress from the St. Paul, Minnesota, district, took charge of the question in congress, presenting our petitions and introducing the bill forwarded by the commissioner. A senator of the United States from Minnesota objected to the establishment of the park, characterizing it as a "humbug." Telegrams and letters were promptly forwarded to him signed by Hon. Alexander Ramsey and other leading citizens requesting a cessation of his opposition, and nothing more was heard from his action. With tact and energy Hon. J. N. Castle pushed the bill through congress, and it was

approved August 3, 1892, in a somewhat modified form from the original draft, reserving to the United States the right to declare a forfeiture of the grant "if at any time it shall cease to be exclusively used for a public state park, or if the state shall not pass a law or laws to protect the timber thereon."

The following communication from the governor addressed to the park commissioner, caused the first official report to be issued:

THE LETTER.

STATE OF MINNESOTA,
Executive Department,
St. Paul, Aug. 3, 1891.

Hon. J. V. Brower, Commissioner of the Itasca State Park, 460 Jackson Street, City,

Sir: Publications in the papers of the state have been made within a few days past regarding the reputed discovery by a citizen of the State of New York of a new source of the Mississippi river, which he claims to have made in 1881, and has since widely published his right to be considered as its original discoverer, and causes changes to be made in the maps of our state in support of such discovery.

My attention has been called to these statements by citizens interested in the truth and correctness of the geography of our state, and it is desirable to have some definite and correct statement officially made as to the hydrographic and other features of the Itasca basin, authorized by law to be set apart as a public state park, gained from a thorough physical knowledge of the same, to the end that facts regarding the ultimate source of the Mississippi river may be established and published for the benefit of the people of this state. I therefore request you to report to this department any facts in your possession which may be deemed pertinent to this question which has come to your knowledge as commissioner or otherwise.

Yours respectfully,
WILLIAM R. MERRIAM,
Governor.

THE COMMISSIONER'S REPORT.

STATE OF MINNESOTA,
Itasca State Park Commissioner's Office,
St. Paul, Aug. 13, 1891.

His Excellency, William R. Merriam, Governor of Minnesota,

Sir: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your favor

of the third instant, requesting me to report to your department any facts in my possession, as commissioner of the Itasca State Park, or otherwise, descriptive of the hydrographic and other features of the Itasca basin, authorized by law to be set apart as a public park, to the end that facts regarding the ultimate source of the Mississippi river may be established and published.

During the year 1889, as a special commissioner of the Minnesota Historical Society, a co-ordinate branch of the state government, I made a detailed hydrographic survey of the source of our great river, and formulated an exhaustive report thereon, which has not as yet been published.

From the field notes then taken, the correspondence, and all examinations and researches made, I have the honor to report the following facts for the use of the executive department of Minnesota.

The drainage basin of the Mississippi river extends from the Gulf of Mexico, at the mouth of the river, to an ultimate limit above and beyond Itasca lake in this State. This great basin, more than 1,000,000 square miles in extent, is bordered on the east by the Alleghany and other ranges, and on the west by the Rocky Mountains, and contains about 100,000 rivers and streams, which flow toward and finally discharge their waters into the Mississippi, principally through the mouths of the larger and more important confluent and affluent tributary rivers. These waters are entirely supplied by the copious precipitation characteristic of the fertile basin drained from north to south by the Mississippi, as its principal and most important river.

To follow the proper rule in ascertaining, under commission, the true and actual source of this principal river, for geographic purposes, I consulted European and American geographers, scientists and authorities, gaining the following varied information as to what constituted the source of a river:

“That the main stream of a river is that which flows along the lowest depression of the basin, and that a tributary which descends into it from a higher elevation even if longer is not to be considered the main stream.”

“A river cannot have a source, but many sources.”

“All our rivers have their sources in the clouds.”

(This authority does not say that the clouds emanate from the oceans of the earth, or whence came the oceans.)

“The head of the longest continuous channel.”

“The sources of a river which are in a right line with its mouth.

particularly when they issue from a cardinal point and flow to the one directly opposite."

Other authorities, some remote, and but a few reliable, suggest that the source must be a lake; must be the largest lake; should be the inner flanks of the heights of the land surrounding it; should be the source, because it was next to the historic pass, by which one river had, from ancient times, been left to reach another; because it was farthest from the mouth of the system; because it led down to the axis of the general valley of the basin; because it was at the head of the stream of largest volume; because it was geologically oldest, etc.

This widespread variance of authorities, good, bad and indifferent, gave me but little comfort in an interesting geographic and historic research, the source of no two principal rivers of the world being alike, and I arbitrarily adopted a reliable rule of no uncertainty, a rule of nature, in ascertaining where the waters were gathered which form the ultimate source of the Mississippi, and for that purpose the length of the main river in statute miles up through the valley of the basin, was ascertained from the official records of the United States government and otherwise, with the following result:

	Miles.
From Gulf of Mexico, at the southwest pass, up the channel of the river to the city of New Orleans.....	111.00
From city of New Orleans to mouth of Ohio river .	965.50
From mouth of Ohio river to city of St. Louis.....	182.00
From city of St. Louis to city of St. Paul.....	728.75
From city of St. Paul to falls of St. Anthony.....	13.00
From falls of St. Anthony to Winnibigoshish lake.....	432.50
From Winnibigoshish to range 36 west of fifth principal meri- dian	96.50
From range 36 west of fifth principal meridian to foot of Itasca lake	17.27
Total	2,546.52

Thus it appeared that the main river of the Mississippi basin extends from the Gulf of Mexico to the Itasca basin, a limited, permanent depression upon the surface of the earth at the ultimate source of the river.

The geologic and natural features predicated this conclusion are so well known and established that no reference to them seems necessary in this communication, excepting the possibility that the Missouri river, remotely suggested by occasional inquirers, might be called the

main river; but inasmuch as it is a confluent branch of the main stream, coming in at one side, similar to the Ohio and Red rivers, I see no good reason for discussing that question at this time, nor do I deem it necessary to follow the historic data, however interesting, which has brought to our notice and knowledge the existence of the main river extending from the Gulf to the Itasca basin, where it takes its rise, for there can be no well-founded disagreement as to that fact, because the discovery of the Mississippi, by piecemeal, is co-extensive with the discovery of the coast line of North America, and the facts are indisputable, in consequence of which I must base my reply to your executive communication upon the facts as they have been found to exist at and above Itasca lake, which has been for so many years recognized as the true source. To definitely determine those facts it became my official duty to ascertain whence came the waters of Itasca lake. This required a line of levels in the field with the following results, to ascertain elevations above the sea :

	Feet.
Gulf of Mexico.....	0.0
City of St. Louis, above the sea.....	384.8
City of St. Paul.....	680.5
Above Falls of St. Anthony (Minneapolis).....	782.0
Below Pokegama Falls.....	1,284.0
Winnibigoshish lake	1,292.8
Cass lake	1,302.8
Itasca lake	1,457.0

The official reports of the United States government give the elevations to and including Cass lake, and an actual line of levels across the country from the railroad system of this state to Itasca lake, run by me in 1889, demonstrated its actual elevation above the sea at its outlet. The railway levels connect with the government levels.

With the distances and elevations thus ascertained, my survey of the ultimate source of the Mississippi river commenced in March, 1889, upon the frozen surface of Itasca lake, at the centre of the channel of the river, at its debouchure, from the extreme north end of the lake.

At a remote age the Itasca basin was the bed of one lake, now extinct, which I deem it a privilege to designate as Lake Upham [changed to Winchell to correct an error], and from this one lake, of unknown ages, by erosion, the waters probably having been increased by copious precipitation, cut their way through the ice formation and alluvial stratum to a natural condition of the river bed, as it now exists, immediately below Itasca lake. This process of nature, the

waters passing to lower levels, has given us nearly one hundred lakes and lakelets within the Itasca basin, systematically divided apart, each of a different elevation, up the inner flanks of the Hauteur de Terre, surrounding the whole, from the summits of which the waters are returned to the oceans, through Hudson's bay and the Gulf of Mexico, the Itasca basin itself being about seven miles long and five in width, and subsidiary to the main basin of the Mississippi.

The formation of Itasca lake is a small body of water at and around Schoolcraft Island, and three long, narrow arms projecting—one to the southeast, one to the southwest and one to the north—from the last of which the Mississippi passes out from the lake. From the southeast and southwest extremities of the lake, picturesque valleys extend, denominated Mary Valley and Nicollet Valley, respectively, and up these valleys numerous lakes exist, each at a higher elevation as you pass up the respective valleys than the one below, and each valley is drained by a running stream of perennial flowage, while at the side of the west arm Elk lake is situated, connected with Itasca by Chambers creek.

Lines of measurements and of levels were run to and up through each of these localities.

The distances are as follows:

	Feet.
From the outlet of Itasca to the extreme southeast point at the mouth of Mary creek	22,639
Up the channel of Mary creek to Mary lake.....	3,658
Total	26,297
From the outlet of Itasca to the extreme southwest point at the mouth of Nicollet's Infant Mississippi.....	17,926
Thence up the channel to Nicollet's Middle lake.....	8,513
Total	26,439
From the outlet of Itasca to the mouth of Boutwell creek..	13,627
Length of Boutwell creek.....	8,700
Total	22,327
From the outlet of Itasca to the mouth of Elk creek.....	16,727
Up the channel of Chambers creek to Elk lake.....	1,100
Total	17,827

These are the only streams entering Itasca lake worthy of any consideration. The volume of water, width, depth, and flowage of these several streams was carefully ascertained, and the largest and most important one, at all times they have been examined by me, in 1888, 1889 and 1891, Nicollet's Infant Mississippi river, has been found to be the largest in volume of water and the larger and more important in every particular, with several perennial branches augmenting its prominence above the southwest limit of Itasca lake where it discharges its waters into the lowest in point of elevation of the several lakes there situated.

Selecting Mary Valley and Nicollet Valley as the two most remote water sheds within the Mississippi basin, the ordinary rules of hydrography were applied, and it was found that Mary Valley contained the Lesser Ultimate Reservoir and Nicollet Valley the Greater Ultimate Reservoir of the Mississippi system, each separate and distinct, drained by natural surface flowage. Then came the application of nature's common rule as to whence came the waters supplying the streams draining these two ultimate water systems at the source of the Mississippi.

It having been found that Nicollet Valley contained the more important reservoir, supplying to Itasca lake the larger and the longer volume of surface flowage, I beg your indulgence in a minute description of this most remote and ultimate system in the great Mississippi basin, situated within the State park.

The perennial stream flowing down the inner flanks of the Hauteur de Terre to Itasca through Nicollet Valley was discovered by Jean N. Nicollet in 1836. At the point where its waters flow into Itasca lake it was forty feet in width and two feet in depth at the date of my survey. Narrowing as you ascend the stream, it becomes three feet in depth a short distance from Itasca lake, with an increased current.

Passing up this interesting stream the explorer is impressed with its importance by its sharply defined banks, with its winding, meandering channel, deeply cut down into the stratum to a sandy, gravelly bed, with every appearance and characteristic of the Mississippi below Itasca lake. It has sandbars, sharp angles in its channel, deep and shallowing currents, and all the more striking features of a larger river. Large trees found near its banks incline toward the stream: a variety of fish, large and small, were found in its waters: the mink, otter and muskrat abounded, and wild ducks of many Northern varieties were from time to time noticed in its channel. Trees have been felled in several places across its banks to permit of passage on foot. Upon the

removal of these trees, canoes might be propelled nearly two miles up this principal channel from Itasca lake.

These are a portion of the characteristics of the stream, indicating its permanency and importance, and, what is true of no other stream within the state park, it has three affluent branches flowing in from the heights of land to the westward, which augment its importance and permanency above any other stream found there.

These are Demaray creek, over one mile in length, Howard creek nearly one mile in length, and Spring Ridge creek, each fed by numerous springs, sharply indicating artesian pressure from the lakes higher up the flank of the Itasca morain. At Nicollet's middle lake is found the northern limit of the Greater Ultimate Reservoir, with the Mississippi river flowing out from it toward Itasca lake.

My lines of level and measurements were continued from this point up through the trough of the reservoir to Nicollet's upper lake of doubtful existence, to the Mississippi Springs, Floating Moss lake, Whipple lake, the Triplet lakes, Morrison lake and Hernando De Soto lake, the last named being the most elevated and distant water from the Gulf of Mexico within the Mississippi basin, exclusive of waters emanating from the summit of the Rocky Mountains at the source of the Missouri.

Elevations above the sea at the Greater Ultimate Reservoir are as follows:

	Feet.
Nicollet's lower lake	1,473
Nicollet's middle lake	1,474
Nicollet's upper lake	1,509
Mississippi Springs	1,548
Floating Moss lake	1,561
Whipple lake	1,564
The Triplet lakes	1,568
Morrison lake	1,571
Hernando De Soto lake.....	1,571
Summits of Hauteur de Terre.....	1,670

The summits of Hauteur de Terre (heights of land), immediately west of Hernando De Soto lake, divide the ultimate waters of the Mississippi from those of the Red River of the North.

The first surface flowage in the Greater Ultimate Reservoir is a tiny brook connecting Whipple lake with Floating Moss lake. Down the incline from Floating Moss lake the Mississippi Springs sends forth

a surface channel to Nicollet's upper lake, while three hundred feet west and twenty feet lower the channel again appears in a continuous surface flowage to Itasca lake, which is 9,200 feet to the north. It might be well to mention the fact that the head of Howard creek, a small picturesque little stream with several miniature waterfalls, in connection with the Infant Mississippi, constitutes the longest surface channel shown, as follows:

	Feet.	Miles.
Gulf of Mexico to Itasca lake.....		2,546.52
Thence to the mouth of Nicollet's Infant Mississippi	17,926	
Thence to head of Howard creek.....	11,126	
	— — — —	
	29,052	5.50
		— — — —
From Gulf to head of Howard creek.....		2,552.02
Other channel distances are:		
From Gulf to head of Mary creek.....		2,551.50
From Gulf to head of Boutwell creek.....		2,550.74
From Gulf to Elk lake.....		2,549.90
From Gulf to extreme limit of the Greater Ultimate Reservoir		
it is		2,555.25
From Gulf to the extreme limit of the Lesser Ultimate Reservoir		
it is		2,553.47

The great river having now been actually measured in its entire channel length by connecting surveys, the distances given, for the first time, are certainly more accurate than mere guess work.

Since the Greater Ultimate Reservoir is the extreme limit of the Mississippi basin, and the largest, longest and most important stream above Itasca lake, takes its rise therein as a perennial surface drainage, I have reported the same to the Historical Society as the ultimate source of the Mississippi.

ELK LAKE AND ITS DISCOVERY.

In 1836 the Scientist and Astronomer, Nicollet, laid down Elk lake as an estuary of Itasca, but since that time the alluvial stratum at the outlet of Itasca has been diminished by the constant flow of the water current until the latter lake has receded from the former to a lower level, and the two lakes are now connected by a short creek. The orig-

inal discovery of this creek and of Elk lake must be awarded to Julius Chambers, who on the ninth of June, 1872, while encamped on Schoolcraft Island, explored the shores of Itasca, passed up the channel of Chambers creek in his canoe to Elk lake, crossed to the southern shore of the lake, and, making a map of the lake, wrote:

"Here, then, is the source of the longest river in the world in a small lake, scarcely a quarter of a mile in diameter, in the midst of a floating bog, the fountains which give birth to the Mississippi." He found the lake much larger than he at first supposed. The world was notified by Mr. Chambers of his discovery in the columns of the New York Herald, page 8, July 6, 1872.

Mr. Chambers then passed down the Mississippi, from Schoolcraft Island to the Gulf of Mexico, in his canoe.

The next explorer to declare Elk lake the source was A. H. Siegfried, who, on the 13th day of July, 1879, reached the lake, and, taking a photograph of the same, declared it to be the "highest tributary to the Mississippi," in the columns of the Louisville Courier Journal, August, 1879.

The lake and creek were also visited in 1875 by Edwin S. Hall, in 1880 by O. E. Garrison, and in 1881 by Rev. J. A. Gilfillan. Whatever significance may attach to Elk lake as the source, Mr. Chambers must be awarded the honor of a first and original discovery, to the exclusion of all others, except Indians, known in our history, and the name "Elk," officially promulgated by the authorities of the United States, is the proper and legitimate name for this body of water, acquiesced in by legislative enactment, and Chambers creek takes its name from its discoverer. No one of the several brooks flowing into Elk lake are of any great importance, and all of them were completely closed with ice in March, 1889, and all of them were dry in August of the same year.

Geographic discoveries at and above Itasca lake prior to my survey in 1889, of authentic record, worthy of consideration and belief, are as follows:

William Morrison, first of white men.....	1803
H. R. Schoolcraft, Itasca lake.....	1832
Jean N. Nicollet, Five Inlets.....	1836
Julius Chambers, *Elk lake and creek.....	1872
E. S. Hall, government survey.....	1875
Hopewell Clark, special survey.....	1886

(*Elk lake and creek, discovered by Mr. Chambers in 1872, are constituted of waters erroneously claimed to have been discovered in 1881 by the person referred to in your communication.)



NICOLLET'S INFANT MISSISSIPPI.

NICOLLET VALLEY.

ITASCA STATE PARK.

Itasca lake is at the lowest depression of the basin and Hernando de Soto, Morrison and numerous other lakes are at the summit of the basin, and the water pressure from the lakes above Itasca, the whole being exclusively supplied by precipitation, causes a contributory inflow into Itasca lake, which is increased or decreased from time to time, according to the quantity of rainfall or duration of drought, as either may prevail.

One peculiar significance is demonstrated by the fact that Itasca lake has a flood plain of but little more than three feet in elevation above the natural surface of the lake. The flood plains of the lakes higher up are ten, fifteen and twenty feet. Thus, while Itasca lake is always supplied and sometimes rises during dry weather, the lakes at the summit dry down rapidly to a lesser surface area, depending upon rainfall to resupply them. During the summer of 1890, copious rainfall caused Lake Itasca to rise a foot or more above Elk lake, and Chambers creek flowed into, instead of out from, Elk lake. The outflow of Lake Pepin, through which the Mississippi takes its course, is controlled by the inflow, and Lake Itasca presents a striking similarity.

Infinitesimal deductions are necessarily drawn, however, from ascertained facts in order to discover the location of the ultimate source. Itasca lake lies at the pit of the basin and receives the waters discharged into it from summits surrounding it, which in return pass out into the channel below, forming the main water course of our country, to the Gulf. Consequent inferences may therefore be drawn by those who still believe that Itasca lake is the source of the river, it being situated at the pit of the lowest depression of the limited Itasca basin, but I know it to be a fact that there is a Greater Ultimate Reservoir there at the summit, and it constitutes the ultimate source.

To prevent unauthorized, erroneous and deceptive changes in our state map, I suggest that a resume of the historical and geographical facts which led up to the final determination to locate the state park at the source of our great river be included in my forthcoming report, and then, by legislative enactment, prohibit, within our own state, the illicit changes in the state map so assiduously persisted in from mercenary motives.

The law requires me to report a detailed chart of the park, and topographic field notes for that purpose will be completed in due time.

Very respectfully your obedient servant,

J. V. BROWER,

Park Commissioner.



VIEWS AT ITASCA STATE PARK.
CEDAR FOREST.
MARY LAKE.

Active steps were taken to perfect an abstract of title of the whole area of the park to indicate and ascertain who were the several owners of pine lands within the outer limits of the reservation. Many other proceedings were had and taken so numerous and varied that they cannot be stated in detail, some of which may be referred to as follows:

Land grant from the Northern Pacific Railroad Company by formal approved contract through the courtesy of Hon. Thomas F. Oakes, president of the company, 2,252.96 acres at fifty cents per acre.

Land grant from the Little Falls & Dakota Railroad Company, 200 acres at one dollar per acre.

Conferences with Hon. John S. Pillsbury and Hon. Charles A. Pillsbury at their offices at Minneapolis, Minn., when they declined, absolutely, to make any concession for park purposes of any portion of the large tracts of land they had acquired at Itasca Basin, requiring that the State shall pay the full value of the property. No agreement could be perfected as to the true value or the price.

Conference with Mr. T. B. Walker, who was the owner of large tracts of pine land within the park limits. He also refused to make any concession for park purposes whatsoever, demanding his own price on his own estimates of value.

Conferences with Frederick Weyerhaeuser and others, officers of the Pine Tree Lumber Company. No concession could be secured for park purposes, William Sauntry for the company demanding as a prerequisite that the highest cash price be paid for the tract of 3,191.90 acres held by that company at an average rate of seventeen dollars per acre. The commissioner did not have at his disposal any fund whatsoever, in consequence of which the negotiations came to an end. That company purchased their lands from the Northern Pacific Railroad Company at two dollars per thousand feet for white pine, nothing for Norway pine, and the land paid for with depreciated preferred stock at the cost of about one dollar per acre in actual cash payments. The negotiations for the park with this lumber company continued for a long period of time with rather vague promises of success. When the application for the lands as a donation for park purposes at cost was turned down by Mr. Sauntry for the Pine Tree



WHITE BIRCH THICKET.

**SHORE OF ELK LAKE,
ITASCA STATE PARK.**



BIRCH AND BALSAM THICKET.

SHORE OF ELK LAKE,

ITASCA STATE PARK.



WHITE BIRCH THICKET.

**SHORE OF ELK LAKE,
ITASCA STATE PARK.**



BIRCH AND BALSAM THICKET.

**SHORE OF ELK LAKE,
ITASCA STATE PARK.**

Company, he perfected his demands with an energetic and thrifty ultimatum entirely characteristic of a successful lumberman, and every hope for a Weyerhauser donation to the park vanished forever.

A topographic survey of the park area was proceeded with in order to comply with the requirement of the park law for the perfection of a park chart. That provision of the law was fully complied with by the commissioner. The chart reported to the governor was widely circulated all over the world, a reduced copy of which, with additions to the park in color, has been prepared for issue with this volume. The topographic survey was perfected during the years 1891 and 1892, and the chart was published in 1893.

Brook trout were propagated in several streams of the park in 1891 by the commissioner in person.

Volume VII, Minnesota Historical Society Collections, descriptive of historic, hydrographic and topographic facts connected with Itasca Lake and the park, was proceeded with, perfected, and published by the State for the Society under direction and authorship of the commissioner of the park, while laboring without compensation or allowance for expenses. That volume was one of the necessary requisites for the successful formation and establishment of the park. The foregoing fails to indicate the tremendous amount of labor performed to secure the results obtained. Also there are omitted all personal references concerning the trials, disappointments and extreme hardships and privations encountered and suffered by the commissioner while the park was undergoing its formative period. No one will ever know that complete tale of woe and tribulation.

On the 8th day of December, 1892, the second report of the park commissioner was made to the governor, as follows:

STATE OF MINNESOTA.

ITASCA STATE PARK.

Commissioner's Office,

St. Paul, December 8th, 1892.

To His Excellency, William R. Merriam, Governor of the State of Minnesota:

Sir:—I have the honor to transmit my report, pursuant to section 8, chapter 56, General Laws of 1891.

My official duties commenced on the 9th day of May, 1891, and

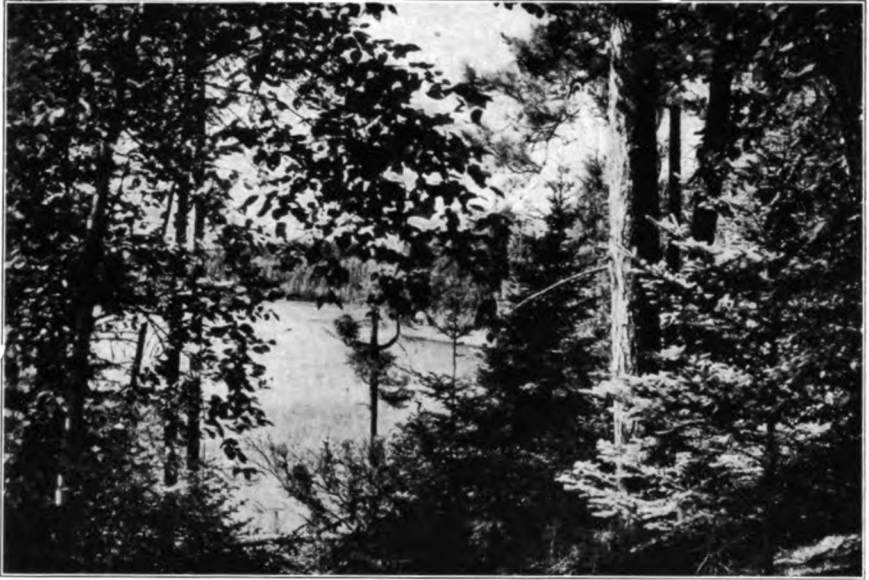
under the law have not as yet come to a final conclusion. A proviso to section 7 of the Itasca State Park law limits the time of compensation for the performance of these duties to sixty days. Having found that it was a physical impossibility to make a detailed chart of the park, to examine the titles of record in the different offices of the registers of deeds in Hubbard, Becker and Beltrami counties, and to procure for the State 19,701.69 acres of land, the area covered by the park limits within the time contemplated, I concluded to disregard the proviso, and perform all of the official duties required of me, without compensation for per diem and expenses, trusting that the State would eventually compensate me for labor performed and expenses incurred. It was the only expedient possible for a successful termination of the provisions of the law. Had any other conclusion prevailed, the park law, for the present at least, would have been inoperative, the State auditor having declined to audit any of the accounts of this office.

Titles Examined.

The records of the office of the register of deeds for the counties of Becker, Hubbard and Beltrami were carefully examined to ascertain the condition of titles and the names of the owners of the lands within the park limits, and, with the exception of about eight hundred acres in Hubbard county, the titles of private owners appear to be perfect. I have noted down in writing all the conditions of the several titles up to and including the dates of the examination.

The Detailed Chart of the Park.

There is herewith transmitted a detailed chart showing all the physical features of the park, which surround the ultimate source of the Mississippi, at the utmost limit of the basin of the river. I have exercised great care in the construction of this chart, by personally surveying and examining each quarter section of land in detail, with the exception of a small tract in the northwest corner. In 1889, 1890 and 1891 I made a detailed hydrographic survey of the locality for the State Historical Society, and the field notes then reduced, coupled with the field notes taken for the State, have been used in the accurate composition of this final chart, which I trust will serve all necessary purposes for many years to come, and until the State by enactment chooses to have made an accurate contour map of the premises. In order to determine actual elevations above the sea level, I ran a line from the end of the railroad track at Park Rapids to the surface of the



VIEWS AT GARRISON POINT, ITASCA LAKE.
EXTREMITY OF WEST ARM.
DENSE FOREST SCENE.

water at Itasca lake and thence to other portions of the park, and I have also ascertained the exact length of the Mississippi and the distances from the State Capitol, from Lake Superior, from the north, west and south boundaries of the State to the State Park. These distances are as follows:

Distance from the State Capitol, overland	240 miles
Distance from the State Capitol, by channel of the Mississippi.....	560 miles
Distance from Lake Superior	150 miles
Distance from north boundary of State.....	125 miles
Distance from west boundary of State.....	75 miles
Distance from south boundary of State.....	252 miles

The Government Grant of Lands.

The vacant government land within the park limits amounted to nearly seven thousand acres and it became a difficult undertaking to secure these lands to the State, in view of the fact, to secure grants of land from the United States at this time, for any purpose, is no easy task. Every attention possible was given towards securing these vacant lands to the State, and with the very able assistance of Hon. J. N. Castle, of Stillwater, Minn., a member of congress, the grant to the State became a law on the 3d of August, 1892, securing to the State forever the use of these lands for park purposes, conditioned only that the timber shall be protected by law. These lands which come to the State under this grant are particularly valuable for park purposes. They are principally timbered lands and give a lake frontage of ten miles about Itasca, Elk and Morrison lakes. Many of the most picturesque scenes in the Itasca Basin are situated within this government grant.

Appended will be found a history of the grant and a copy of the United States statutes covering the same.

Prudence would seem to dictate that an act should be passed by the legislature accepting the grant.

A Grant of Lands by the Northern Pacific Railroad Company.

The north forty mile limit of the land grant from the Northern Pacific Railroad company passes through the center of the State Park from southeast to northwest. The operation of the government grant to the railroad company covers only the odd numbered sections. Negotiations for a concession of these lands to the State were opened with President T. F. Oakes, early in 1891. Col. Charles B. Lamborn, the land commissioner, who reported upon my application for these



**TOURISTS IN CAMP ON SCHOOLCRAFT ISLAND.
NEAR AND DISTANT VIEWS.**

lands, recommended that they be deeded to the State for one dollar. Inasmuch as the lands are held in trust for the benefit of stockholders or otherwise, the board of directors of the company find it necessary to report a compensation for the lands sold, and the nominal price of fifty cents per acre was fixed as the compensation and this very liberal offer has been accepted by me, and a formal contract in the name of the State has been made and executed accordingly, subject to the approval of the governor.

This company also controls the grant to the Little Falls & Dakota railroad, two hundred acres of which lie within the park limits. This was offered at one dollar per acre by the same board of directors, and like action taken thereon as in the case of the Northern Pacific company.

A full history of these negotiations and a copy of the contracts are appended.

It only requires that the legislature appropriate the amount necessary to consummate the contracts in order that the formal deeds from the company to the State may be placed upon record, on or before the first day of July, 1893, at which time the contracts will lapse. This favorable outcome in these negotiations with the Northern Pacific company, practically constitutes a generous grant to the State.

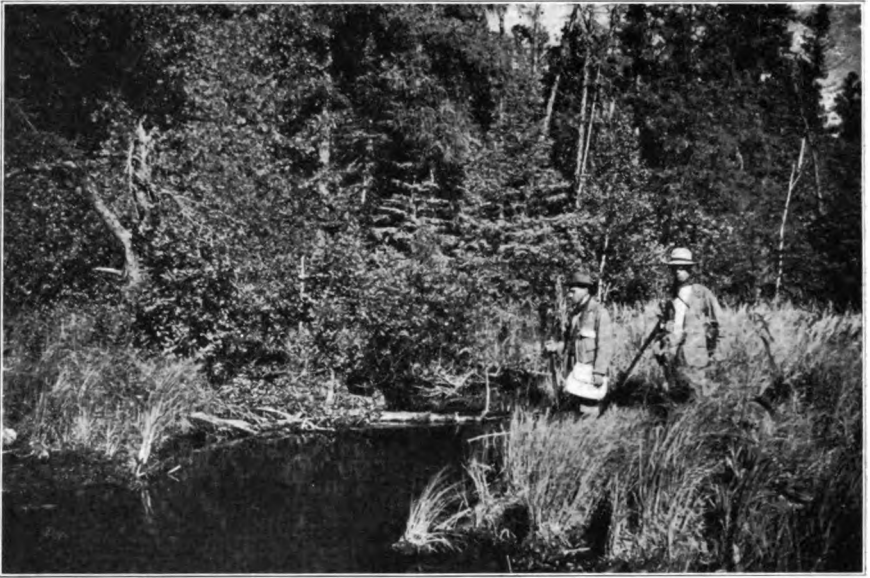
The Great Northern Railroad Lands.

The Great Northern railroad company controls two hundred and ten acres of land within the park limits, selected on behalf of the grant of State swamp lands to the M. & St. C. railroad. Application has been made for the relinquishment of these lands to the State, and the application is pending, with the expectation that the final outcome will be favorable and satisfactory.

Lands Known as the Weyerhauser Tract.

The Pine Tree Lumber Company has acquired title to 3,191.90 acres within the park limits from the Northern Pacific railroad company. This purchase was made prior to the establishment of the park.

In June, 1891, application was made to the Pine Tree Co. for its lands. The members of the company were widely separated and negotiations were slow and unsatisfactory. On the 3rd day of December, 1892, I met Mr. Frederick Weyerhauser, one of the trustees of the Pine Tree company, by appointment, and with a committee of the State Historical Society, consisting of Hon. Alexander Ramsey, Capt.



FOREST SCENES AT ITASCA LAKE.
MOUTH OF BOUTWELL CREEK.
BIRCH THICKET NEAR GARRISON POINT.

Peter Berkey, Charles D. Elfelt, Esq., and Gen. John B. Sanborn, an understanding was reached with Mr. Weyerhauser that these lands should come to the State without the necessity of formal proceedings in condemnation. The price however, has not been agreed upon, and negotiations are still pending. It is now believed that with the favorable recommendation of Mr. Weyerhauser these lands will soon be placed at the disposal of the State by formal contract at a reasonable price.

As these lands are closely surrounded by other lands now within the control of the State, their value for park purposes can hardly be over estimated, and when acquired will constitute a very valuable acquisition.

The School Sections.

Sections 16 and 36 in township 143, range 36, are within the park limits and enure to the grant to the State for purposes of public instruction, and it properly appertains to the duty of the auditor of State, acting as land commissioner, to consummate the legal formality of transfer, under the law of 1891.

Other Lands.

Almost the entire balance of the lands within the limits of the park are owned and controlled by Hon. John S. Pillsbury and T. B. Walker, Esq., of Minneapolis, Minn. My negotiations with those owners of land have up to this time been without result. They have suggested a sale of their lands to the State by an estimate of Stumpage at \$2 per M. for standing Norway pine and \$4 per M. for standing white pine, the land to go with the stumpage. I have not deemed it advisable to accept such an offer, because stumpage for standing pine at Itasca lake has not heretofore commanded that price per M. The further consideration of my unwillingness, is the necessity of a close and careful estimate of stumpage on the grounds, the cost to the State depending on the estimates, and I do not feel entirely authorized to proceed on that basis. It would seem that the most satisfactory manner in which these lands can be acquired would be in formal proceedings in the district court on behalf of the State, that impartial commissioners may be appointed to appraise the value of the lands. I think proceedings in condemnation would prove entirely satisfactory to all concerned, as the value would in any event necessarily be fixed from the results of an examination, and it is best that sworn commis-



VIEWS AT EAST ARM, ITASCA LAKE.
EAST SHORE OF EAST ARM.
U. S. ENGINEER'S TRIANGULATION STATION.

sioners appointed by the court should be the authority to appraise the land and fix the value. I have personally examined all these lands and they are necessary for a compact limit in the official formation of the reserve.

Recapitulation.

Area of the State park.....	19,701.69 acres
Granted by the United States.....	6,956.92 acres
Granted by the Northern Pacific Co....	2,452.96 acres
The Weyerhauser tract (negotiation favorable)	3,191.90 acres
Two school sections.....	1,280.00 acres
Great Northern selections.....	210.16 acres
Undisposed of swamp lands.....	82.67 acres

	14,174.61 acres 14,174.61 acres
Area covered by unsuccessful negotiation.	5,527.08 acres

Mr. William McMullen is the only actual settler within the park limits. He holds a homestead claim, but has not yet proved up, and the area of his claim is included in the area covered by unsuccessful negotiations.

The Head Waters of the Mississippi.

Situated within the State Park limits are the utmost head water branches of the Mississippi river, and for that reason the attention of civilized humanity has been, from time to time, more or less drawn towards it, since the discovery of the river in A. D. 1541.

The correctness of the hydrographic conditions at and above Itasca lake having been questioned, your excellency on the 3rd of August, 1891, requested me to report the facts in my possession which had come to my knowledge as commissioner or otherwise. The report made by me in response to your request and the map accompanying it is appended. This report and map was published and widely circulated by this office. On the first day of July last the State Printing Commissioner called for a volume written and edited by me, for the State Historical Society, in the nature of a report upon the discovery of the river and its source, a historical and geographical record. This volume has been printed by the state printers under the supervision of this office, and is about ready for publication and distribution through the office of the Secretary of State. The first advance copy



HISTORIC RECORD POST AND SIGN BOARD.

NORTH END OF ITASCA LAKE.

of the volume is herewith separately transmitted for your inspection.

Trout Streams.

There are several streams of water within the park, which are favorably situated for the propagation of brook trout. During August and September, 1891, I transported and successfully placed about six thousand trout, from the state hatchery, at the park. In May, 1892, all arrangements were completed for the transportation of forty thousand trout to several streams there, but owing to the excessive rain storms of the period the attempt was abandoned. The State Fish Commission has promised to place a sufficient number of trout in the streams of the park, during the season of 1893.

A Forest of Pine.

The entire park, with the exception of a limited swamp area and, occasionally, an opening, is a picturesque forest of white, Norway and Banks pine, intermixed with limited quantities of cedar, fir, spruce, maple, ash, elm, basswood, birch, aspen and oak.

Practically, more than one billion feet of timber, per annum, is cut and marketed in Minnesota, and at no distant day the park will contain the only tract of standing pine within the borders of the State. At the time when that period shall have been reached and passed the State will have a population of several millions of people; railroads, towns, villages, agricultural pursuits and industrial interests will then have practically covered the entire portion of the State, and this forest reservation will become easily accessible and of great value as a public resort.

Compensation For Services and Expenses.

The entire labors described in this report, and all of the expenses incurred, have been performed and paid by me without having been in any manner compensated or reimbursed for the same. I request that you recommend to the legislature an appropriation adequate to the labor performed and the cash expenses necessarily paid.

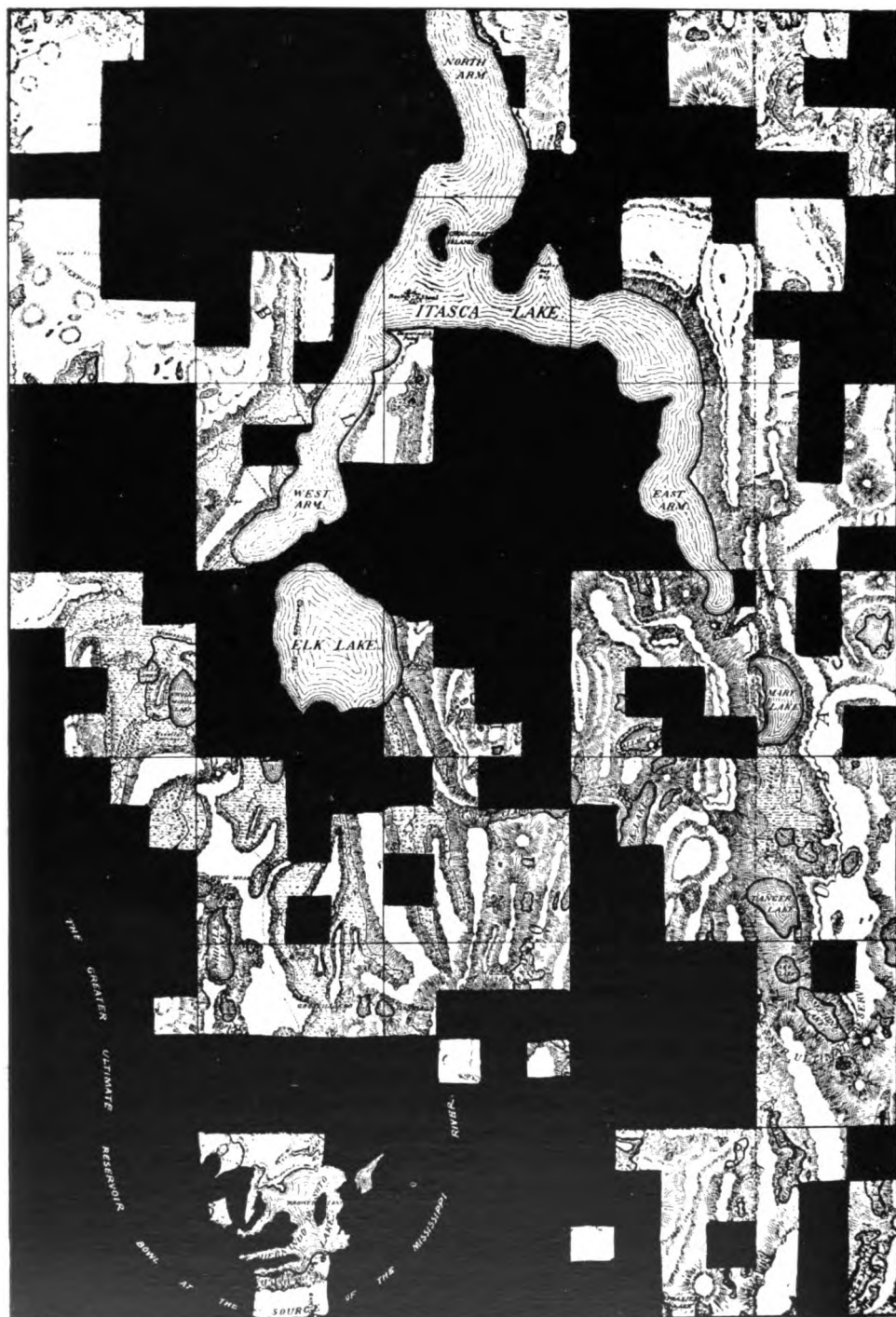
Having had no appropriation with which to carry out the requirements of the law, and laboring under adverse circumstances, I trust that my official acts will be deemed to be satisfactory, and meet with the approval of your excellency and the incoming legislature.

Respectfully submitted,

Your obedient servant,

J. V. BROWER.

Park Commissioner.



ITASCA STATE PARK DIAGRAM, 1893.
 Park lands in black, other tracts in white, water surface reserved.

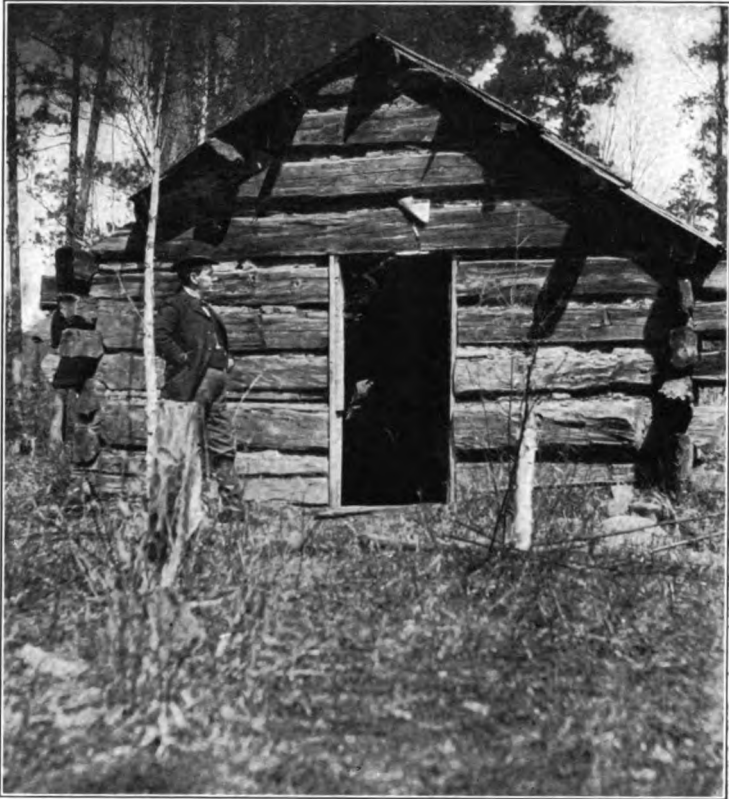
January 3, 1893, the legislature of the State of Minnesota convened at St. Paul. Gov. William R. Merriam the next day delivered his farewell message when he made the following statement concerning the park:

THE ITASCA STATE PARK.

At the session of the legislature of 1891 an act was passed creating a state park around Lake Itasca. Pursuant to the provisions of that act, on May 4, 1891, I appointed Mr. J. V. Brower as commissioner of the park. Mr. Brower at once proceeded to secure concessions from the owners of the lands in the reservation, and with much success, so that now the state can acquire the entire ownership of the tract with a very reasonable outlay. The entire area of the park amounts to 19,701.69 acres. I also requested Mr. Brower to examine the question of what is the true and real source of the Mississippi, and his conclusions regarding that topic are given in his report submitted herewith. It will remain for the legislature to decide whether it will provide for the outlay necessary to purchase the lands included in the limits of the Itasca State Park.

The accompanying diagram was drawn by the park commissioner to indicate the location of park lands under control of the state and individual holdings by lumbermen and others. The diagram has heretofore been twice published, first by the St. Paul Globe and second by the state fire warden in a fourth annual report.

Such were the actual conditions at the end of two years' labor under operation of the park law, seasons of 1891 and 1892, when the entire question was again referred to the legislature by Governor Merriam. It was assuredly the end of the formative period in the life



THE PARKS CABIN.

SECTION 21, TOWNSHIP 143. RANGE 36, AT NICOLLET'S MIDDLE LAKE.

Erected to secure pine land on N. P. R. R. indemnity grant with adverse result. President Cleveland's order opening the grant to speculating settlers was reversed by Federal Courts.

of a park, grandly beautiful in its evergreen shores, deep valleys, wooded hills and dense forests, where the home of wild animals, the songs of birds, an angler's paradise, all with a world-wide historic recognition, rested in seclusion but with open doors and a standing irrevocable invitation for every human being in the whole world to visit and enjoy a public resort where the peace, purity and plenty of nature's cause reigned supreme over the destinies of carpeted, cone-bedecked hills, moss-covered valleys, and an atmosphere of superb aromatic excellence charged with the divine gifts which emanate uninterruptedly from magnificent clusters of the pine, cedar, fir, spruce, and birches which intermingle where devastating trespasses are crimes when an enforced law, honestly executed, shall protect forever in a state of nature that which nature and man have combined to give for the cause of human freedom.

The formative period having been successfully passed, the perfective period now begins. Many and important park interests needed careful attention, as the avarice of rude and destructive trespassers aided by covert influences foreshadowed a dangerous menace which might threaten the stability and mar the beauty of an established state park.

Wealthy and influential lumbermen as owners of a considerable portion of the area adjoining Itasca and Elk lakes persistently refused any aid or concession whatsoever. Their attitude indicated distinctly that they must be dealt with on terms which were so burdensome that the beginning of the perfective period created days of anxiety for the park commissioner. He stood empty handed and alone facing an array of opponents who threatened the stability and the preservation of **Itasca State Park**.



VIEWS AT SCHOOLCRAFT ISLAND, ITASCA LAKE.

THE ISLAND, LOOKING NORTH.

SCENE BEFORE SUNRISE FROM THE ISLAND, EASTWARD.

THE PERFECTIVE PERIOD.

SUB-DIVISION SECOND.

During the 1893 session of the Minnesota legislature, various proceedings were initiated to perfect the formation of the state park.

The bill to accept the grant of lands at Itasca Lake from the United States as prepared by the commissioner, passed both houses of the legislature without opposition and was approved, becoming a law April 19th, 1893. The senate finance committee headed by Mr. C. S. Crandall, who had persistently opposed the formation of the state park, and the make-up of the house appropriations committee, created a very unfavorable outlook for success.

The park commissioner proceeded to formulate a status of proceedings less obstructive than must necessarily be met with while Mr. Crandall was chairman of the senate finance committee, through which all appropriation bills must pass unless otherwise ordered. The following resolution disclosed the park commissioner's plan for amelioration of an oppressive opposition:

Resolved, By the Senate, the House of Representatives concurring, that a joint special committee, consisting of five on the part of the Senate and nine on the part of the House, be appointed by the respective presiding officers to take under consideration and report upon all matters pertaining to the Itasca State Park.

The resolution passed both houses and a special joint committee consisting of Senators Sanborn, John Day Smith, Donnelly, McHale and Hompe, and Representatives Markham, Abbott, Greer, Turrell, Fleming, Seofield, Moore, Gorman and Furlong, was duly initiated for consideration of park matters, beginning February 3, 1893.

All necessary bills were prepared by the commissioner and at his request introduced into the senate, February 8th, 1893, and referred to the special joint committee on Itasca State Park and considered by that committee. The bills appropriated sums of money to pay the Northern Pacific Railroad Company for lands contracted for, to pay the park commissioner for his services and expenses, and providing a fund to meet judgments in condemnation proceedings. The reports were favorable, whereupon Senator Sanborn moved that the bill for the relief of the commissioner and condemnation of lands at Itasca Lake for park purposes, be referred to the finance committee. That action defeated every purpose and object of the joint special committee. Senator Crandall was chairman of the finance committee. He secured possession of the bill February 10th and held it up fifty days without action. On the first day of April he reported the measure to the senate without recommendation, whereupon the bill was placed at the foot of general orders fully prepared for an untimely death. In the Senate Journal at page 203 the recording clerk erroneously transposed the bills S. F. Nos. 250 and 251, as will be readily noticed by referring to pages 616 and 668, where respectively they occupy positions regularly assigned, notwithstanding the clerk's erroneous record at page 203. The fifty days during which Mr. Crandall held up the success of Itasca State Park by neglecting and refusing to permit the bill, S. F. No. 251, to be considered and promptly reported for action, were spent by the park commissioner in organizing a movement to grasp victory from defeat. The entire question was now placed in charge of Senator John Day Smith and right royally he fought in open session for fair treatment and favorable action. He it was who placed the entire matter as amendments to the omnibus appropriation bill as it passed the senate, but opposition was active and a committee on conference was ordered resulting in an agreement of the two houses to abandon the park commissioner to his fate without any appropriation whatsoever except \$1,326.48 to meet approved land contracts made with the Northern Pacific Railroad Company. The final outcome can be found at page 846, Senate Journal, April 15, 1893, in the following words: * * * *

That the Senate recede from its amendment to the tenth (10th) subdivision of section nine (9) appropriating twelve thousand five hundred dollars, to procure title to land not yet purchased in Itasca State Park. * * * *

Three days later the legislature of the great State of Minnesota, for 1893, filed out of the capitol building at St. Paul at the last hour of the session, leaving the park without a fund, abandoned to whatever circumstances might eventually overtake it.

The Itasca State Park Commissioner—Mr. J. V. Brower—stood on the portico of the old capitol building as the legislators passed by. He was defeated, but not disconsolate, disheartened or dishonored. That hour he declared while bearing the burdens imposed by most unjust legislative obstruction—“**Itasca State Park Shall Live Forever,**” notwithstanding the objections of Mr. C. S. Crandall and Mr. J. T. Wyman, who were respectively chairmen of the Senate Finance Committee and of the House Appropriations Committee for 1893. Each refused to aid a state institution which had been duly established by law, at the expense of an unprotected public official, capably and successfully performing the duties imposed by an operative statute, mandatory in its provisions.

Two courses of procedure on the part of the commissioner were open for his choice:

First. Resign office and leave the park to its fate.

Second. Proceed without pay or an expense fund, to protect the interests of an established state institution at his own expense until factious opposition was overcome.

In 1642, Hollanders left the Netherlandish shores seeking the great privileges of liberty. Some of them passed to the Transvaal, others to New Amsterdam. History indicates the true character of those hardy and persistent people, of which they have no reason to be ashamed. The Itasca State Park commissioner descended directly from the Dutch migration which established New Amsterdam, now Greater New York. He it was on that fateful April 18th, 1893, when the park was abandoned to its fate, relying upon the persistent and



**FOREST VIEWS AT ITASCA BASIN.
BURNED OVER AREA.
WHITE PINE GROVE.**

energetic powers of tenacious adherence which he liberally inherited from an active ancestry, in the face of defeat but not despair, immediately decided to officially conduct the interests of the park at his own expense two years longer and until another legislature, appealed to, might more graciously than its predecessor, rise to an adequate recognition of a profoundly established public franchise of incalculable value, which the state by its approved enactment, promised the United States of America that it would protect and defend **exclusively** for the uses of a public state park.

The first official duty was to liquidate approved contracts with railroad companies for an extinguishment of their titles within the park limits. The deeds in favor of the state in due course of ample completion were placed on record. In the name of the state the park commissioner proceeded to take possession of the 2,452.96 acres secured as the results of original contracts of concession, which he immediately assigned to the continuous uses of the state park as a picturesque and wholly needful addition to the park realty, situated principally at the locations of Nicollet and Mary Valley's, Itasca, Elk, Morrison and Hernando de Soto lakes.

In 1894 various and multitudinous duties of the park commissioner were performed as shown by his official report, including the opening of a new wagon road from Itasca Lake to Little Mantrap Lake with the assistance of William McMullen and other interested settlers.

The last official report of the first commissioner of the park was as follows:

State of Minnesota

ITASCA STATE PARK.

Commissioner's Office, St. Paul, Dec. 1, 1894.

To His Excellency Knute Nelson, Governor of the State.

Sir: I have the honor to transmit my report, pursuant to the provisions of section 8, chapter 56, Laws of 1891.

The accompanying chart, hereto attached and transmitted, is made a part of this report.



FOREST VIEWS AT ITASCA STATE PARK.
SHORE OF ELK LAKE.
DEMING LAKE. MARY VALLEY.

The chart will indicate to you the precarious and unsatisfactory condition of the property acquired by the state, at Itasca lake, as a permanent reservation.

At the last session of the legislature, an act was passed accepting from the government of the United States a grant of all the lands within the limits of the park, not otherwise disposed of.

An appropriation was also made, to purchase the undisposed-of granted lands of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company, and the deeds for the same have been placed upon record.

This action places under state control 10,879 acres, and leaves the private ownership of lands not purchased or condemned, 8,823 acres, held by John S. Pillsbury, Thos. B. Walker and the Weyerhaeuser syndicate. These owners are preparing to cut and market the growing timber on their lands. The reservation is a dense forest of Norway, White and Banks pine, with a considerable growth of spruce, fir, cedar, ash, oak, elm, basswood, sugar maple, aspen and various other kinds and varieties of timber and evergreens. The lands of the state and those of private ownership are closely intermingled and adjoining. As soon as the timber shall have been cut from the lands held by private owners, the whole tract of thirty-five square miles will become a burned, black and denuded waste, the streams and lakes will dry up and partially disappear, and the reservoir dam necessary to drive the logs through and out from Itasca and Elk lakes into the Mississippi river, will drown out every tree and shrub standing upon the shores of said lakes.

When the timber standing upon the lands held by the state shall have been burned down and drowned out, the whole purpose and intent of the law will be silenced forever, and half of some years there will be no Mississippi river flowing out from Itasca lake.

The only remedy to prevent such a result rests in the lawful right of the state to acquire, by condemnation or otherwise, the 8,823 acres not yet acquired.

This acquisition, at small cost, for the tract is not large nor of great value, will certainly preserve one of the most extensive, picturesque and historic spots in the western hemisphere.

Between these two described conditions a choice must now be made. Two years' longer delay, and a portion or all of that reservation will be a waste. As to the value of the park as a resort for health, pleasure and recreation, it has a world-wide reputation, and a few of those who have visited the place this season speak in unmistakable

terms, and I append the communications sent in answer to my inquiries.

A tree, such as now stands growing in the state park, can be cut down and destroyed in a few moments. They cannot be reproduced by nature in less time than two centuries.

The responsibility now is: Shall the source of the Mississippi river be preserved to posterity as a public park, or shall it be destroyed and obliterated forever? The answer rests with you and the legislature.

GAME AND FISH.

The past year I have taken active steps to protect the game and fish within the limits of the reservation, with some success. Much more could have been done if the use of firearms was entirely prohibited there. In 1893 Indians and pot-hunters roamed all over the park, killing every animal and fowl they came to. Moose, deer and bear suffered in the common slaughter. No portion of the game and fish appropriation was expended there, my application for the same having been denied. During this season I have personally caused an ample number of painted notices to be posted, warning off all poachers, with good effect, but it must be confessed that white men very much dislike to be denied privileges in hunting and fishing, which teepee Indians avail themselves of at every opportunity. A terrific and telling destruction of moose and deer has taken place at and beyond Itasca lake the past twenty-four months, regardless of all law. Moose meat has been more plentiful than beef. The howl of hounds has been heard in every direction in the chase, and fish nets have been set promiscuously. One firm at Bemidji lake had about thirty fawn saddles ready for shipment on the first day of November of this year.

I caused the arrest of several parties at Park Rapids for illegal hunting and fishing, and upon a criminal complaint by me against one Foster for hunting deer and seining fish at Naiwa lake, Hubbard county, with others, one of whom was shot and killed at said lake, Sheriff Moran took possession of their seines in the month of June last and made no return to the state whatever therefor. Circumstances of this kind do not encourage prosecutions.

PREHISTORIC MOUND BUILDERS.

On the 27th day of October last I discovered and located on the shores of Itasca lake the unmistakable remains and relics of a lost

village of prehistoric Mound-Builders. Stone and copper implements and a curious and miscellaneous collection of broken pottery were taken from below the surface of the ground upon lot 2, section 2, township 143, range 36, and an adjoining tract on the north end of the lake. It would appear that this lost village was nearly a half mile in length, and the fact that the deposit of relics is now found below the present surface of the earth several inches, seems to justify the belief that this extinct race of men proceeded to, discovered and resided at Itasca lake many centuries ago, but as to an exact date when these known occurrences took place, a further and more extended examination is necessary for an intelligent guess. I append a small sketch map of the locality, sufficient for present information and until an accurate chart of the premises can be made.

COMPENSATION.

I desire to call your attention to the fact that the entire labor and expense of this office has been performed and paid by me without any reimbursement whatever. The bill for my relief at the last session of the legislature was held in the possession of Senator C. S. Crandall or his committee for many days, and until it was too late to be considered.

There is a limit to endurance. I am, sir,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant.

J. V. BROWER,

Commissioner.

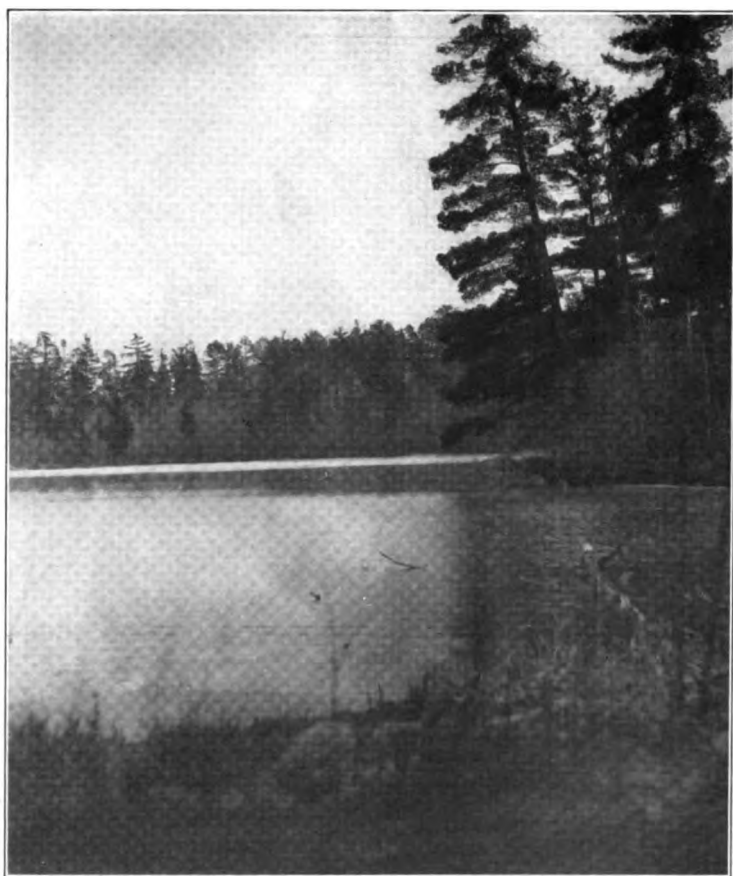
Several appendices were attached to that report and the whole was published March 22nd, 1895, in pamphlet form, and for insertion in the current **Executive Documents**.

From those appendices the following curtailed quotations are here reproduced:

THE ITASCA STATE PARK.

A Condensed Statement Intended to Preserve an Abbreviated Record of Proceedings Which Resulted in the Formation and Establishment of the State Reservation at the Source of the Mississippi River as a Public Park, and Some Subsequent Proceedings Under the Park Law, Including a Statement of the Services Performed by the Commissioner.

On the 27th day of October, 1894, the Commissioner of the State Park discovered and located the site of a lost village of prehistoric



VIEW AT WEST SHORE OF DEMING LAKE.

MARY VALLEY, ITASCA BASIN.

Originally named Danger Lake in 1889. Changed to Deming Lake in 1899 in honor of Hon. P. C. Deming.



VIEW AT EAST SHORE OF DEMING LAKE.

MARY VALLEY, ITASCA BASIN.

**An unmeandered body of water at the base of the highest hill within the
Itasca Basin.**

Mound Builders at the north end of Itasca lake, and marked the site by the erection of an oak tablet, properly inscribed and painted.

* * * *

Briefly stated, the actual possession of the Itasca basin may be approximately given as follows:

Pre-glacial ages—possibly palaeolithic man.

Post-glacial period—the Mound-Builders.

The succeeding occupancy—the Sioux Indians.

The Columbian period—the Spanish.

Post-Columbian period—the French and English.

The XVIIth or XVIIIth Century—the Ojibway Indians.

The XVIIIth Century—the Federal Republic.

Feb 22, 1855—ceded, by treaty between the United States and the Ojibway Indians.

1876-1891—surveyed by the government and open to pioneer settlement; Peter Turnbull and family and others.

1891—set apart by law and dedicated as a public park forever.

The Ojibway treaty of Feb. 22, 1855, was entered into at the city of Washington by Geo. W. Manypenny, commissioner on the part of the United States, and the following named chiefs and delegates, representing what was then called the Mississippi bands of Ojibway Indians, who then occupied and claimed the territory surrounding the headwaters of the Mississippi:

Indian Name.	English Name.
Pug-o-na-ke-shiek	Hole-in-the-day
Que-we-sans-ish	Bad boy
Wend-e-kaw	Little Hill
Be-sheck-kee	Buffalo
I-awe-showe-we-ke-shig	Crossing Sky
Petud-dunee	Rat's Liver
Mun-o-min-e-kay-shein	Rice Maker
Mah-yah-ge-way-we-durg	The Chorister
Kay-gwa-daush	The Attempter
Caw-cang-e-we-goos	Crow Feather
Show-baush-king	Passes under Everything
Aish-ke-bug-e-koshe	Flat Mouth
Nay-bun-a-caush	Young Man's Son
Mang-e-gaw-bow	Stepping Ahead
Mi-gi-si	Eagle
Kaw-be-mub-bee	North Star

Some of these Indian names are given differently in other of their several treaties with the federal government.

[In 1900 a determination was reached by a series of archaeological examinations in Minnesota, indicating positively that the mound-building period and the Sioux occupancy at Itasca lake were identical.]

PER DIEM AND EXPENSE ACCOUNT.

1889-90 Survey	\$1,476.00
Time actually employed from May, 1891, to May, 1892, both inclusive, 318 days	1,590.00
Expense account, 1891, to June 1, 1892—	
Office rent, Cumberland block and Schutte block.....	105.00
Miscellaneous expenses for the month of May.....	6.25
Expense account for June and July--	
Railroad fares for abstracts of title.....	24.32
Hotel bills	11.25
Team and subsistence, with one man examining ninety-five sub-divisions of land	110.00
August—One copper map plate for report to Governor Merriam	40.00
Expenses to park and return with trout.....	45.90
Postage stamps	25.00
September—Printing maps and report at Pioneer Press job rooms	49.57
October and November—Transportation to State Park and return, subsistence, with one man and team, examining 368 tracts of land	135.75
December—Cost of line of levels from railroad tract at Park Rapids to surface of the water at Itasca Lake and return expenses	50.00
January—Typewriting (Miss Dassel)	40.00
Postage	10.00
March—Paid draftsman for lettering (Mr. Jewett).....	20.00
May—Transportation to park and return and subsistence, with team	58.00



VIEWS AT NORTH END OF ITASCA.

ITASCA POST OFFICE AND WEGMANN'S STORE.

OUTLET OF ITASCA LAKE THROUGH THE RUSHES.



THEODORE WEGMANN.

POSTMASTER AT ITASCA LAKE.

After the death of William McMullen in 1898. Mr. Wegmann commenced and continued the entertainment of travelers and tourists, supplanting the McMullen accommodations which for many years were cabin headquarters for the traveling public.

He is also a game warden for the state, having special authority to prevent poachers from trespassing against park game and fish.

June 1 to Dec. 31, 1892.

Time actually employed from June 1 to Dec. 31, 1892, with correspondence, contracts, compilations of reports, proof-reading, procuring certificates from United States land offices at St. Cloud and Crookston, Minn., and various and miscellaneous official duties, 168 days.....	840.00
Office rent, from June to December, 1892, both inclusive....	49.00
June, 1892—Expense account, one trip to State Park and return	21.10
August—Expense account	4.00
September—Expense account	4.60
October—Expense account	4.00
November—Expense account	3.80
Postage	6.00
Expenses to Crookston, Minn, and return.....	21.10
December—Expense account	3.20
Office rent for 1893	60.00

1893.

Two days in May, adjusting land grant by deed from Northern Pacific Railroad Company and the record fees at register of deeds' office	13.00
---	-------

1894.

During my absence from the state in 1893, marauders, poachers, Indians and fishermen overran the park and its waters, killed off the game, netted the fish in Itasca Lake, built stables for their horses from timber cut from the lands of the state, and in many ways desecrated the premises in a lawless manner, to such an extent that I felt it my duty to post painted notices throughout the park, warning off these unlawful trespassers. Fifty of these notices have been posted, and landmarks showing the boundaries of the park and the penalties for trespass have been erected. The last week in October, 1894, I found a camp of hunters in the very centre of the park, with a season's hay put up for their team, and a stable

constructed from the dense branches of evergreens. Many precautions against fire were taken by me, as a result of which no fires swept through the park during the dry season of 1894, and the timber remains intact, and but slightly damaged in one or two outside localities. The highway through the park is now the highway of emigration, and thousands of people are rapidly settling upon government lands north of the park, and down the Mississippi river toward Bemidji Lake. The county commissioners of Hubbard county having laid out a county road from Park Rapids to the State Park in November last, with a volunteer force of settlers, I caused this road to be opened a portion of the distance in good order, to lessen the obstructions to travel. The time occupied in these last described precautions for good order and the preservation of the property of the state from May 1 to Nov. 21, 1894, was as follows: In May, twenty-six days; July, six days; August, six days; October, twenty-six days, and November, twenty-six days, during which last mentioned time I made my formal report to Governor Nelson for the two years ending December 1st last, in all

ninety days	450.00
Incidental expenses during said time.....	52.20
<hr/>	
Total	\$3,853.04

This sum total does not include the cost of my survey and examination made in 1889 and 1890, all of the results of which have come into the possession of the state by the act of merging hereinbefore stated. when Governor Merriam and the state printer called for the results of said survey and examination, by which, with my consent, the whole thereof became the property of the state. Of the cost of this first survey, the Historical Society, by its treasurer, paid \$150, and I paid the balance, receiving nothing for services performed. Since the date of my appointment as commissioner no sum whatever has been paid for my services and expenses, on the part of the state, or by any individual whomsoever, and the whole amount stated is justly my due.



CAMP BROWER AT MARY CREEK.

VIEW FROM THE CREEK TO THE CAMP.

SCENE FROM THE CAMP TOWARDS THE CREEK.

The new State Park House site has been located at that camp.

Recapitulation.

Cost of the 1889-90 survey.....	\$1,476.00
Per diem and expenses 1891-92-93-94.....	3,853.04
	— — — —
Total	\$5,329.04
Paid by the Historical Society.....	\$150.00
Paid by the state	00.00
	— — — — 150.00
	— — — —
Balance, my due	\$5,179.04
Governor Nelson in his last message, referring to the park, said:	

ITASCA STATE PARK.

“From the report of the commissioner of Itasca State Park, made on the 1st day of last December, it appears that the state has acquired the ownership and control of 10,879 acres within the limits of the park, and that there are still within these limits 8,823 acres, owned by private parties and scattered in tracts of various sizes among the state lands, that ought to be acquired by the state. These lands are covered with a valuable forest of pine, spruce, fir, cedar, ash and oak, and the owners are likely at an early day to cut and market this timber. When these lands have been stripped of their timber they are the easy prey of forest fires, and a fire breaking out upon them will inevitably spread to the other lands of the park, and thus the whole area will become a burnt, black and desert waste, and will cease to afford any safeguard or protection to the source of our mighty river.

“The legislature of 1891 acted wisely and with rare good judgment when it established this park. Itasca Lake and its preservation is sacred and dear to every American heart. The lake and all its beautiful environment should, as far as possible, be kept intact in its primitive and normal condition; and in order to accomplish this, the lands in private ownership should, as speedily as possible, be acquired by the state. These lands can be obtained neither by purchase nor by condemnation proceedings until the necessary funds are provided for that purpose. The work planned by the legislature of 1891 should be consummated and completed by the legislature of 1895. I commend this subject to your favorable consideration, and recommend that you

appropriate sufficient funds to acquire these lands by purchase or condemnation."

The session of the legislature for 1895, convened at St. Paul, Minn., January 8th. The message of the governor placed the interests of the state park fairly and concisely before the two houses for their consideration and action. The park commissioner drew a comprehensive measure proposing needed amendments to the park law and adequate appropriations to meet the expenses and costs therefore incurred and for a beginning to convert private holdings of land within the park to public uses by condemnation proceedings. By reference that bill fell into the keeping of Mr. J. F. Jacobson and Mr. C. F. Staples, members of the committee on public lands for the house. Their knowledge of the interests of the state at Itasca Lake was very limited. However, they assumed to take charge of the bill on a motion of Mr. Jacobson before the committee that the act be substituted by a bill to be drawn by a sub-committee. The park commissioner was offered a trifle more than fifty per of his per diem and disbursements for four years' services.

The offer was absolutely and promptly declined.

An attack in vituperative and disrespectful language was all the consideration which the park commissioner received for his four years' labor in perfecting the establishment of the park.

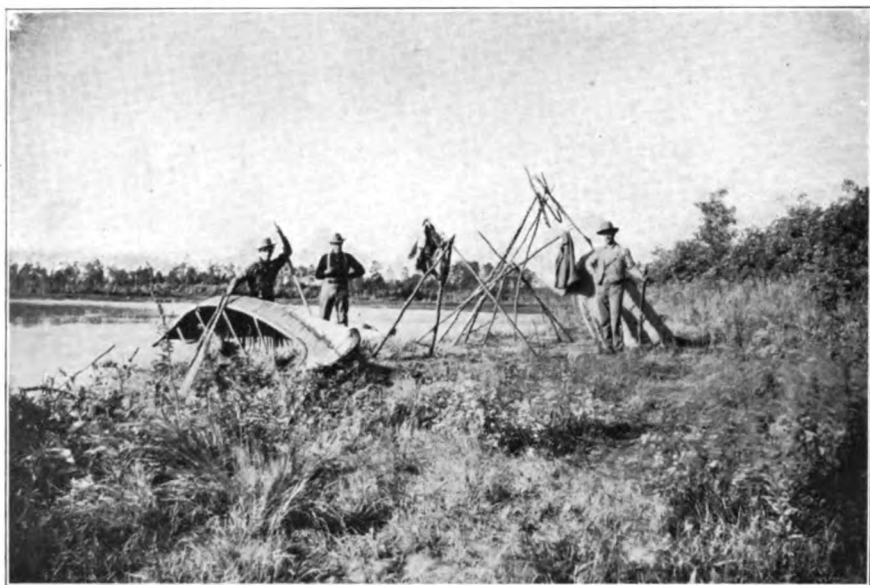
His refusal to submit to the dictation of prejudiced, dictatorial members of the committee in no way endangered the park, for they could not in any manner whatsoever undo, cancel or abandon the cause of the state in its park holdings. In due time the substitute bill was brought into the house favorably reported for passage, minus any provision to condemn lands or pay the park commissioner for services and expenses. A step forward was made by providing an annual salary of six hundred dollars and a thousand dollar cottage for the park commissioner. The refusal to provide means to condemn private holdings of lands promptly, was deliberately and intentionally adhered to. At that date the value of timber at Itasca Lake did not exceed \$2.50 per thousand feet and much of it could be shown to be of

less value on account of damages by fire and isolation. The refusal in 1895, dictated by Mr. Jacobson and Mr. Staples, to provide an appropriation to meet the expenses of condemnation proceedings for the conversion of the private holdings of land at the park, will eventually cost the state over \$100,000.00 to cover the increase in the values of standing timber between the dates 1895 and 1905, a very expensive Jacobson-Staples proposition for the people of Minnesota to encounter for the preservation of their state park and the adjustment of its completed area. The substitute bill passed the house March 19th. In the senate it lay under an avalanche of bills ready to expire for want of time to consider them. By a fortunate circumstance Mr. John Cooper and Mr. Wm. E. Lee were interested in placing an impecunious political friend named Whitney in the park commissioner's office at the salary of \$600 per annum. On motion of Senator Fuller, who was not otherwise interested in the bill, it was called up under a suspension of the rules and passed April 22nd, whereupon it was approved by the governor April 25th.

That action placed Itasca State Park in the political machinery of the state, one of the emoluments of the executive department each two years term.

Since April 25th, 1895, the park has been in the hands of politicians with results which seriously menace its stability and mar its beauty.

In due course of time Mr. A. A. Whitney was appointed park commissioner for the term of two years, commencing April 25, 1895, by Governor Clough. The commissioner built a cottage on the east shore of the North Arm of Itasca Lake and occupied it for four years. During his incumbency the park remained at a complete standstill, subject to various innovations by hunting parties who established their camps at many localities within the park limits. A log barn was constructed, some ground broken for a garden, and altogether the establishment was a home for Mr. Whitney, an unprogressive, indigent person who received the favors of political friends whom he had variously served.



VIEWS ALONG THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI.

GAME POACHERS AT INLET OF WINNEBAGO SHISH LAKE.

PINE FOREST ON HELEN ISLAND, CASS LAKE.

Only one brief report by Mr. Whitney can be found in the archives of the state. The circumstances of record which led up to that should be here minutely detailed. Governor Nelson in his message to the legislature, January 9th, 1895, formally recognized the importance of the park in the words found at page five in the original document hereinbefore republished.

Mr. Whitney was commissioned to take charge of all the interests of the park May 25th, 1895.

December 1st, 1896, the Board of Game and Fish Commissioners, at page six of the printed report made the following recommendation:

Our experience as a commission, coupled with the observation of wardens and those who have had the opportunity, fully shows that the value of our State Park in Hubbard County as a preserve for large game, and the commission would urge upon the legislature the enlargement of this park and affording it watchful care and patrol in the interests of game protection generally. As in this park any molestation of the game is prohibited, the overflow should go largely to stock other portions of the state suitable for that purpose.

PARK COMMISSIONER'S REPORT.

State of Minnesota,
Itasca State Park,
November 28, 1896.

To His Excellency David M. Clough, Governor of the State of Minnesota:

Sir: I have the honor to transmit my report pursuant to House File No. 488, session laws of 1895.

My official duties as commissioner of Itasca State Park began on the 25th day of May, 1895. Immediately after which I moved with my family to the site of said State Park and entered upon the discharge of my duties and have remained thereon continuously since.

I began the erection of the State Park House under said act in the summer of 1895, but owing to the wet season and bad roads from Park Rapids to State park, the building was not completed until May, 1896. I erected a large and commodious house, consisting of fourteen rooms. The said building is pleasantly located on Sec. 2, Town 143, Range 36,

one mile south of the northern boundary of the State Park on the east shore of the North Arm of Lake Itasca.

The roads to State Park from Mantrap Lake are in bad condition the season through, a distance of about twelve miles, and some provision should be made by the incoming legislature for the improvement of the same.

There have been no forest fires within the limits of the State Park during the past two years. I would suggest that some provision be made for cutting out and clearing up around the boundaries of said park in order to make an effectual fire guard in the future.



ITASCA STATE PARK HOUSE.

I have made a special effort under the provisions of said act to protect game of all kinds on said State Park and have met with very good success in that direction. The white hunters that came up in this section of the country for the purpose of hunting have given me very little trouble and are inclined to obey the laws. On the other hand the Indians are a constant source of annoyance and have to be watched the year around. As the law is such at the present time, as decided by

the Attorney General, I am powerless to arrest any one in the act of trespassing without first procuring a warrant and giving bonds for costs. It practically makes the law inoperative as far as my making any arrests are concerned, as I would have to travel about twenty-five miles to procure said warrant and my prisoners would doubtless in the meantime be on the Indian Reservation. I would suggest that the law be amended, so as to enable the superintendent to make arrests on the spot in all cases of trespass.

Mr. William McMullen being the only actual settler within the park limits and having proved up on his claim I would suggest that an appropriation be made by the incoming legislature for the purpose of obtaining title to the same so as to enable the commissioner to have full jurisdiction over all lands in the park limits.

Trusting that my official acts as submitted will be deemed to be satisfactory and meet with the approval of your excellency and the incoming legislature, I remain, your obedient servant,

A. A. WHITNEY,
Park Commissioner.

At page sixteen of Governor Clough's message to the legislature for the year 1897, there is a mere reference to the State Park, perfunctory in its character. In his message delivered two years later at the beginning of the legislative session for 1899, we look in vain for any reference whatsoever concerning Itasca State Park. As David M. Clough, Governor, and A. A. Whitney, Park Commissioner, for four years in control of a great natural resort, yielded to humanity a record of the responsibilities of their stewardship, not one single step in advance had been accomplished beyond the formative period under direction of the first commissioner from 1891 to 1895. Governor Clough was a lumberman with all that the words imply, and deep down in the sentiments of esteem he entertained for his profession there was not one particle of manly care demonstrated for that portion of his people who loved a tree and cherished a park. His calling had made him indifferent toward an enterprise which conserved a forest as a timely rescue from the destructive forces represented in the office of governor by David M. Clough. When he retired from office, Itasca State Park was left with no improvement in its material interests between January, 1895, and the same month in 1899, excepting the con-



SHAKING HANDS ACROSS THE MISSISSIPPI.

At the inlet to Nicollets Middle Lake, the Mississippi River is two feet wide and a foot in depth, immediately below Nicollet Springs. The view is where the stream unites with the lake.

struction of a park cottage. The critical period in the life of that park was four years nearer to the final test for supremacy or destruction, lying dormant awaiting the rapid approach of the lumberman with his ax and his annihilating disposition to despoil and destroy.

The obstructive purposes of members of the legislature for the session of 1897, who were in control of the appropriations committee, notably Mr. J. F. Jacobson and Mr. C. F. Staples, prevented any action to ameliorate the dangers which confronted the safety of the State Park at Itasca Lake, by providing the necessary funds to convert the 8,823 acres held by lumbermen to the uses of the state.

The election of John Lind as governor of Minnesota, John D. Jones and R. B. Brower as state senators and P. C. Deming and Dr. L. W. Babcock as representatives, gave Itasca State Park a better standing in official circles. Each of the gentlemen named were enthusiastic advocates of permanency for the park. Governor Lind forcibly advocated forestry in his message as follows:

“The subject of forestry is receiving considerable and well-merited attention in this state. As yet the time has probably not arrived for undertaking it upon the, or on the lines, that has been done in foreign countries and in some of the Eastern states. In fact our natural forest area has not yet been ascertained and cannot well be until the reports of our geological survey have been published and fuller statistics obtained on the subject. It is useless to talk of reserving arable land capable of agricultural cultivation for forestry. Any forestry reserve lines established this year would undoubtedly be modified next year and so on continuously until the arable section of the state becomes pretty well defined. The most important branch of the subject at this time is intelligent legislation looking to the prevention of forest fires. In this work, it seems to me, you should be able to secure effectual co-operation from the owners of our pine and other forests.

“It is timely however to adopt at this time a policy that will make it practicable to undertake forestry culture on a large scale when we reach economic conditions that make such undertakings practicable. With that in view, I would recommend that provision be made for in-

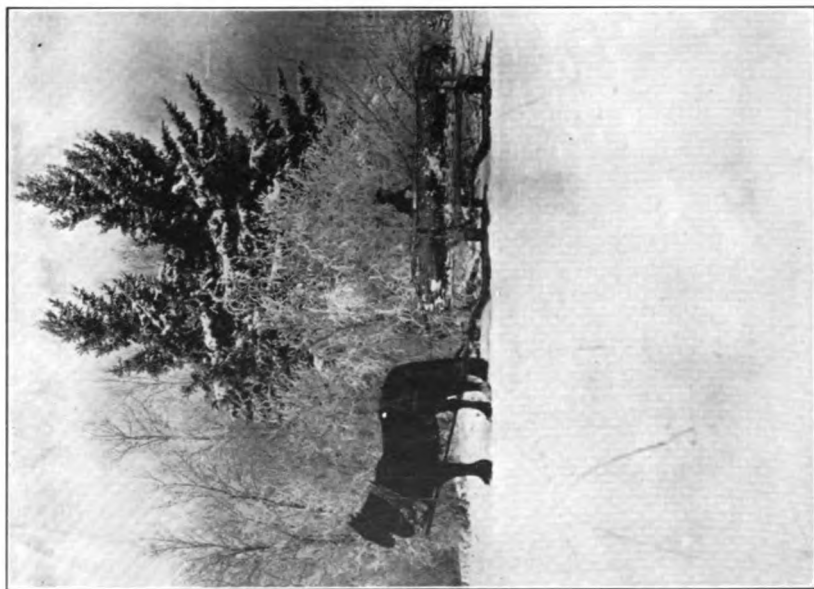
creasing the extent of Itasca Park as recommended by the Game Warden. It would also be well perhaps to prohibit the alienation by the State of the fee in the public lands which are clearly within the permanent forestry area of the State. At this time, I think that the utmost that public sentiment would uphold or conditions justify on that subject is for the State to retain title to what it has in that region, rather than to acquire by purchase. Much controversy exists also in that part of the state in regard to the payment of taxes by the owners of the timbered lands. It is possible that out of that condition the State might acquire title to large areas by forfeiture for unpaid taxes, and also by voluntary conveyances from the owners. If by such means, or any other, that involved no great outlay of money, the state could become possessed of the title to large areas in the permanent forest area of the State, it would certainly be wise foresight to avail ourselves of the opportunity. The State would then have the lands when scientific forestry culture becomes an imminent, practical question, as it will some day. On this subject, like many others, it is futile to undertake legislation in advance of a well defined, active public opinion. So long as nine-tenths of our people would rather cut a tree than plant one, time devoted to the discussion of scientific forestry is usually wasted. All we can hope to do is as I have suggested; lay the foundation for it in the future. The European countries did this by introducing the subject in their schools early in the century. If we would create an interest in the subject that shall be productive of results, we should do the same. Our bounty plan has been productive of some results, but the plan that in my opinion would be productive of greatest results would be to require each country school district to have a large plot of ground connected with it upon which the children under the guidance of a competent teacher, would learn to grow and love a tree. By that means, each community would have a nursery and it would not be many generations before our now bleak prairies would present the appearance of parks. Horticulture and forestry should be made regular studies in our Normal Schools."

The election of Hon. Portius C. Deming as a member of the legisla-

ture from the University District of Minneapolis proved to be the most fortunate result of 1899 occurrences for the State Park, as the opposition to permanency and preservation was still present in the house of representatives.

Mr. Deming, on taking his seat in the legislature, began a systematic inquiry concerning the status of the park. One day a meeting between Mr. Deming and the first commissioner of the park took place. The two strangers to each other entered upon a detailed conversation of all the incidents and conditions surrounding the history and prospects of that beautiful lake and forest reserve at Itasca Basin. The relation between the two participants in that conversation were markedly friendly and affable, but time has proved that it forecasted important results. All the conditions of the park were looked into and explained. At the end of the conversation Mr. Brower asked Mr. Deming what, if any, interest he had in the park. The reply was perhaps evasive, but thereupon Mr. Deming drew and introduced the Deming Bill into the legislature in the presence of an almost invincible opposition. By the rules of the house the bill was placed in the hands of the leading obstructor of the stability of the park. Then the forces against Mr. Deming, who now became the most influential advocate for some important step forward in park matters, asserted the tactics of delay and obstruction. But Portius C. Deming knew his opponents and they underestimated his ability to overcome their purpose to bury his bill for the relief of the park under an avalanche of delayed and purposely obstructed proposed measures awaiting the janitor's waste basket. One day late in the session the committee on appropriations, on motion of Mr. Deming, was discharged from any further consideration of the bill, which carried an appropriation of \$21,000.00 for Itasca State Park, whereupon, by consummate tact and energetically organized movements, Mr. Deming forced his bill through the house and senate, and on the 20th day of April, 1899, it was approved and became a law, notwithstanding every opposing menace. Itasca State Park was again in the hands of its friends.

Governor Lind appointed Hon. W. P. Christensen as park com-



VIEW AT SCHOOLCRAFT ISLAND.

MARCH 20th, 1900.



WORK ON LIND SADDLE TRAIL.

MAY 1st, 1900.

missioner to succeed Mr. A. A. Whitney and a new regime, having the greatest interests of the park in prospect, came into existence.

Governor John Lind, Hon. Portius C. Deming, J. H. O'Neil, Senator John D. Jones, the author of this volume, and their park friends loved the shaded hills and deep ravines about Itasca Lake, and this new movement for the advancement of the State Park promised most excellent results which were very unfortunately and seriously curtailed by unexplained delays in the proper and prompt execution of the Deming law.

During the summer months of 1899 many parties of tourists visited Itasca Lake, among whom were Governor Lind, Hon. P. C. Deming, and the advance party of the Mississippi River Commission for a topographic survey of Itasca Basin. Early in the year Mr. Deming personally had secured the promise of the Brainerd Lumber Company for a concession of one dollar per thousand reduction on the price of standing timber for any portion of the holdings of that firm and the further very favorable arrangement of two dollars reduction per thousand feet if the state would take all the land that company controlled inside the park limits. The provision for \$1,000.00 interest on such an option contained in the fourth section of the Deming law was provided for just such an arrangement as Mr. Deming was enabled to secure and promptly lay before the attorney general for his immediate action and acceptance as the most favorable terms possible to secure on behalf of the state. By that advantageous concession secured by Mr. Deming, the provisions of his own law could have been made doubly valuable, but the attorney general failed to adopt the proposal and the arrangement lapsed for want of consummation, thereby all advantage as offered was lost to the state and the park, while the price of standing timber was steadily advancing.

Governor Lind while at the park ordered a saddle trail cut from the wagon road at Mary Creek to the Source of the Mississippi and thence in a circuit to the south end of the park. The work was proceeded with at the governor's own expense. After the trail had been



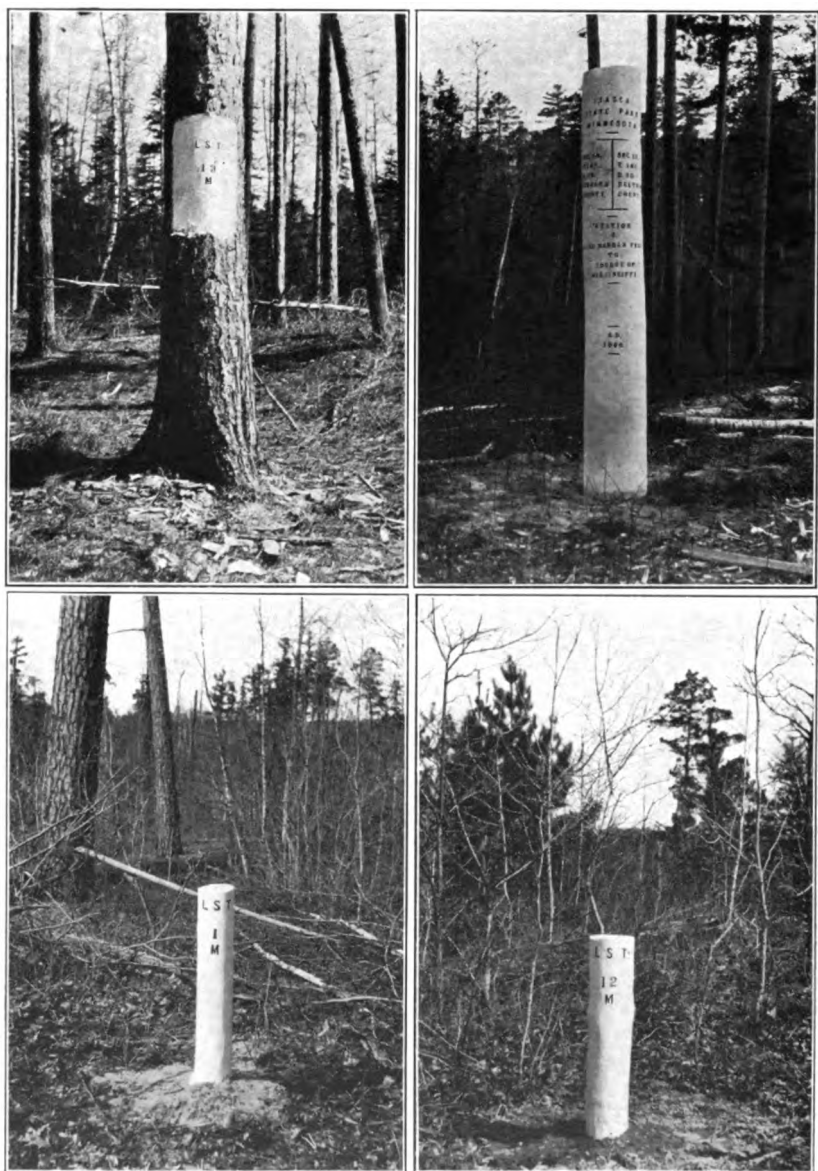
RAMSEY PINE.

August 12, 1899, Governor John Lind traversed the untrailed region about Whipple Lake, discovered a massive white pine, and named it after Hon. Alexander Ramsey as a sturdy specimen of the unconquered forest.



RAMSEY PINE.

By some cyclonic contact the great tree in its earlier growth was twisted into corkscrew form at its upper branches which it maintains. It stands on the Lind Saddle Trail near Whipple Lake.



STATION 0 AND MILEPOSTS, LIND SADDLE TRAIL.

ERECTED AND NUMBERED IN APRIL, 1900.

completed and mile-posted, a written report bound in covers was made to the governor, which, on his retirement from office, was placed in the archives of the historical society, where it can be found under the title of Lind Saddle Trail, by J. V. Brower.

Commissioner Christensen on assuming charge of the park performed a public service by opening the wagon road direct from the park house along the east arm of Itasca Lake to Station O, Lind Saddle Trail, near Mary Creek and thence to the county road leading to Park Rapids, by which action he corrected an egregious error on the part of those who had uselessly expended public funds opening a long, hilly and circuitous highway by way of Ocano Springs. On the 7th day of October, 1899, under direction of Governor Lind and Attorney General W. B. Douglas, J. V. Brower and T. S. Finney commenced and proceeded with an exhaustive survey of the timber lands situated at the State Park. They traveled by team with camping supplies to Mary Creek, where a camp was established at the pine grove between Mary and Itasca lakes. From October 9th to November 21st the labor of estimating the timber was proceeded with. The time from November 25th until March 6th, 1900, was spent in writing a report of the work. On the 8th day of March, 1900, the examiners established their camp at McMullen's cabin and continued the field work until April 5th, when the camp was moved to Mary Lake from which point the work was continued until completed, April 20th. On May 9th, 1900, a bound and completed report of the entire survey was filed in the office of the attorney general at St. Paul, Minn. There are also three closely written field books numbered 10, 11 and 12, of a series containing notes of explorations in the Northwest. To make the fund appropriated by the Deming bill immediately available, special advance reports on timber lands along the shore line of Itasca Lake were made and forwarded to the attorney general's office at St. Paul in order to make possible an acceptance of the offer to reduce the price of timber held by the Brainerd Lumber Company.

During the months of April and May, 1900, under direction of



GUIDE BOARD ON LIND SADDLE TRAIL.

AT JUNCTION, WEST SHORE OF MARY LAKE.

ERECTED IN APRIL, 1900.

Governor Lind, the Lind Saddle Trail was straightened and improved. There was also planted along that trail 128 quarts of white clover and bluegrass seed. Reproduced pages of the timber reports to show the scope of the work are presented in this volume, indicating an elaborate array of information.

At the beginning of April, 1900, U. S. Assistant Engineer A. T. Morrow and party encamped at the north end of Itasca Lake, fully prepared to extend the surveys of the Mississippi River Commission over the area of Itasca Basin. Lines of precise levels, triangulations, soundings, and topographic outlines carefully traversed gave results in greater detail than had ever been accomplished at Itasca Lake and its neighboring waters. The chart, of which a photographic reproduction is herein presented, shows the topography on a basis of five foot contour intervals. All of the important hydrographic facts indicated on the 1892 State Park chart are elaborated on the Mississippi River Commission chart, indicating distinctly the peculiar water courses forming the source of the Mississippi at the trough of the basin extending from the extremity of the west arm of Itasca Lake to Morrison and Hernando de Soto lakes, as originally charted from the field notes of the Brower survey in 1889. There was no distinctly important natural feature extended upon the Mississippi River Commission chart of 1900 which may not be found on the park chart of 1892. Both charts are included within the covers of this volume.

The administration of park affairs by Hon. W. P. Christensen was vigorous and successful. His official record is characterized by two distinct features: the opening of the public highway from the state house to and along the east arm of Itasca Lake, and an energetic protection of wild game at the park in the presence of opposition which was abetted and encouraged by the county attorney of Hubbard county, said at the time to have been aggravated by the appearance of that official in defense of persons charged with crimes committed against the rights of the state.

Commissioner Christensen made the following report:

REPORT OF THE COMMISSIONER OF ITASCA STATE PARK.

Commissioner's Office,
Itasca, Minn., Dec. 1, 1900.

To His Excellency John Lind, Governor of the State.

Sir: I have the honor to herewith transmit my second annual report, pursuant to the provisions of section 6, chapter 106, General Laws of 1895.

During the past year I have succeeded in keeping out forest fires from the park, although conflagrations came up very close during the dry season in the summer, and unless the state shall provide for a clearing and fire-break, to be made around the park, of about 100 feet in width, during the coming season, it is hard to predict how soon fire will destroy all the timber in the park, as the lumbermen are now cutting their timber within a mile of it, and that generally indicates forest fires in the spring and following summer.

I have also taken active steps during the past year to protect the game and fish within the park, by posting up about 600 notices in and around the premises, defining the outlines of the park and warning off all hunters and poachers, which have had some good effect; but it must be confessed that unless the coming legislature makes provision for purchasing the private land within the park, it will be hard to entirely prevent hunting therein, as the present park law seems to protect only that land of which the state is in possession.

On April 5, 1900, United States Assistant Engineers Mr. A. T. Morrow, Mr. W. G. Comber, Mr. Geo. H. French, and United States Surveyor Fred G. Ray appeared at the park, with a crew of men for the purpose of making complete topographical and other surveys of the park and the headwaters of the Mississippi river, under the direction of the Mississippi River Commission. During their stay they erected within the park limits six observation towers, ranging from forty to ninety feet in height, all of which have been turned over to your commissioner for the use of the state. I therefore respectfully recommend that said towers be painted, and stone foundations put under them, and that they be properly anchored with wire ropes, and otherwise protected so as to make them permanent structures.

The engineers completed their work in October, after one of the most thorough surveys ever made in this region. Capt. Mason M. Patrick, United States civil engineer, who is acting as secretary of the Mississippi river commission, arrived at the park September 22d to



A SIGN BOARD.

When Governor Lind ordered a Saddle Trail opened around the Source of the Mississippi, a series of sign boards and mile posts were erected, one of which near Mary Lake is shown in this view.



U. S. ENGINEER'S TRIANGULATION PLATFORM AT
DEMING LAKE.



BIRDS EYE VIEW OF ITASCA BASIN.

FROM TOP OF PLATFORM AT DEMING LAKE.

SECTION 25, TOWNSHIP 143, RANGE 36.

A. D. 1902.

Mr. Edwin C. Crampton and Mr. Clarence L. Chester, tourists through Itasca State Park, at the request of J. V. Brower, ascended the platform illustrated on opposite page to its station floor above the tree tops, one hundred feet from the foundation timbers, with a camera, securing a photographic reproduction of a view from the top of the platform on the highest hill in the park across the area of Itasca Basin, looking Northwest from the station.

The view on this page is a reproduction of the photograph secured by those tourists.

inspect the work, and he informed me that the map of the headwaters and park under their direction would be completed in about a year, and they can then be bought at the actual cost of production. I therefore respectfully recommend that the state purchase 5,000 of said maps, as everyone who visits the park is desirous of getting one, and is willing to pay for same, and they could be sold by the commissioner of the park.

During the past year the park has been visited by no less than 364 tourists, sightseers and health seekers, coming from all parts of the United States, many traveling several thousand miles for the sake of seeing the headwaters of one of the most widely known rivers in the world, and it will only be a question of a short time, if the legislature will show a little generosity towards the improvements needed in the park, when it will be visited not by a few hundred but by thousands of people seeking knowledge, health, pleasure, and recreation.

I do not believe that at this time it will be out of place to state that your commissioner fully comprehends that but very few people of the state know or realize for a moment what a grand and picturesque region the Itasca State Park is, and will remain as such for future generations to come, if properly cared for and protected. It is not large, but it is composed of the most picturesque and characteristic region within the State of Minnesota, and there is not, in the opinion of your commissioner, a contiguous tract of land in the country as small as Itasca State Park where the diversified alternation of land and water effects is so prominent; nor is there a more inviting place within the borders of the state where the people, especially the class of people who cannot afford to go to the more expensive watering places, can go and seek health or recreation and pleasure. Here, on the banks of the numerous beautiful lakes under the majestic pine trees, the people can go and camp for weeks or months and restore their health; and if for no other reason than as stated above it should be maintained as a public park, and go down in history as a memory of the great river Mississippi and the grand pine forests, when all other similar forests in the state shall have been destroyed. It should remain as an everlasting monument and pride of the State of Minnesota and to the memory and honor of the Historical Society of the state and the father of the park, the Hon. J. V. Brower through whose efforts the park has so far been saved from a disastrous failure.

The improvements which should be made in the park should be

with the view and purpose to open the territory by roads and trails, in order to display its varied natural charms. These charms of beautiful nature ought always to be the chief attraction to the park. This result can be best accomplished by allowing your commissioner to employ a few men and teams to work in the park on roads and trails, and the cleaning out and disposing of the dead and down timber, which otherwise decays, and thereby increases the danger of destructive results from forest fires.

During the month of August, 1900, the park was visited with a heavy rain and wind storm, which felled to the ground from thirty to forty thousand feet of pine timber. Many of the logs, if taken out at once, are still good for lumber, and your commissioner should have power to dispose of them to the best advantage for the state.

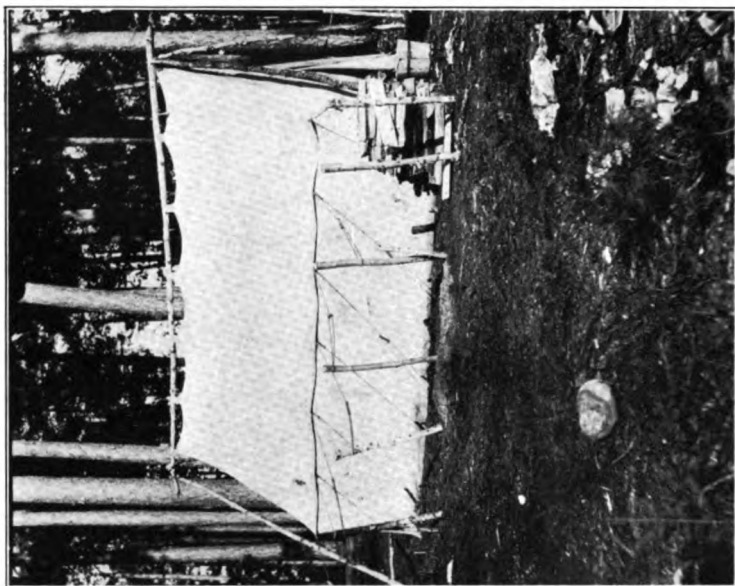
Your commissioner, who is also acting as superintendent, should also have the power to enact suitable rules and regulations for the park, relating to visitors, campers and fishing parties, and the carrying of firearms, and such other rules as would be necessary for the protection of the park or the game therein, with a brief statement of the characteristics and references of the various localities in the park, subject to the approval of the governor. Such rules and regulations should be printed in pamphlet form, and given to visitors for their guidance.

If it is the intention of the people of the state to make the park a game preserve, your commissioner will respectfully recommend that, after the clearing and firebreak is made around the park, that the whole tract be fenced in, with proper gates for entrance to the park on the south, east, and north sides, something like the game preserves in other states, which are so erected that the deer can pass in over the fence on the runways, but cannot pass back out. If this is not done at as early a date as possible, the deer and moose will soon be driven further north or exterminated, as it seems to the writer that the settlers around the park take glory in killing off the animals when they appear out side the park, at all seasons of the year.

Your commissioner will also recommend that, in addition to the present territory set apart for the park, a further appropriation be made to purchase for park purposes the southwest fractional quarter of section 35, township 144, range 36. The state would then control all of Itasca lake and the outlet of the Mississippi river. This is of great importance to the park, in order to prevent private parties damming up the lake, and thereby destroying the beautiful evergreen



MARY LAKE CAMP, 1900.



MARY CREEK CAMP, 1900.

BROWER AND FINNEY STATE PARK TIMBER CAMPS.

shores. Only for the earnest effort made by your commissioner with the owner of this tract of land, it would have been sold to a lumber firm and a dam erected thereon in the fall of 1899. Concerning the further enlargement of the park your commissioner will make no recommendation, as the present size of thirty-five square miles which cover all of the headwaters of the Mississippi river, is all that is necessary for a public park, health resort, and game preserve.

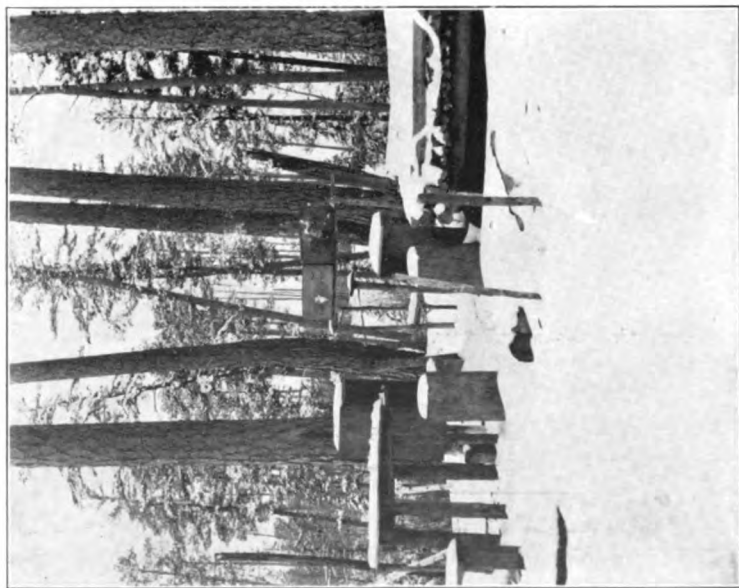
I further recommend the purchasing of eighteen row boats, to be placed in the lakes for the use of the people visiting the park, to be placed as follows, to wit: Four in Itasca lake, two in Elk lake, two in Mary lake, and one each in Hernando De Soto, Morrison, Mikenna, Whipple, Nicollet's Middle, Gilfillan, Clarke, Deer Park, Allen and Deming lakes. I also recommend that all private boats in the lakes should be under the restriction of the commissioner.

I will also recommend that the coming legislature take action to so amend the park laws as to give your commissioner power to try and determine all cases of violation of the park laws, imposing fines, etc., as in justice court. He certainly should have some power as a justice of the peace within the state, as it is impossible to obtain a conviction with the justices around the park, of which your present commissioner has had sad experience.

Your commissioner also takes the liberty at this time to suggest that the coming legislature be requested to have appointed a standing committee on parks, both in the senate and house of representatives, in order that all bills relating to state parks can be properly referred to said committee.

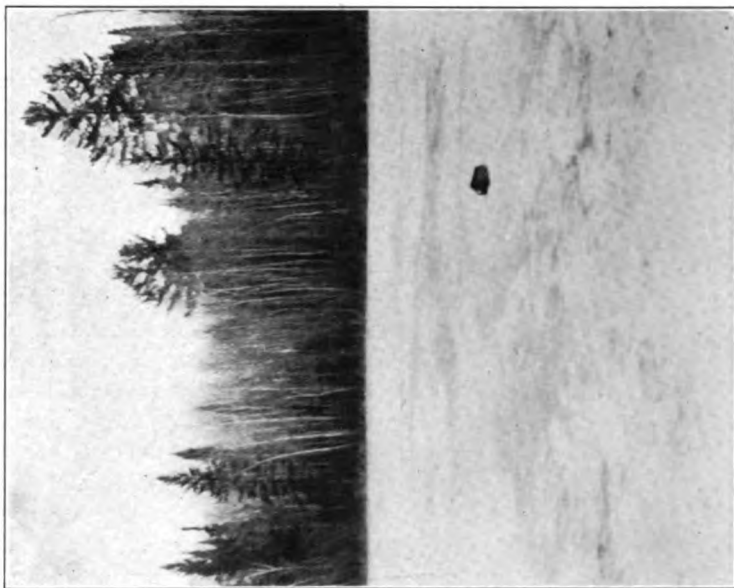
At the last session of the legislature an act was passed appropriating \$20,000 for the purpose of purchasing some of the private land in the park by the attorney general, under the direction of the governor, which will no doubt appear in a separate report by them.

An appropriation of \$400 was also made for the improvement of Itasca State Park, to be expended by the park commissioner, under the direction of the state auditor. Permit me to state that all appropriations hereafter made should provide that the commissioner have authority to expend the several sums appropriated, as he certainly has more knowledge concerning improvements needed (he being on the ground) than a man sitting in the state capitol at St. Paul who has never seen the park, especially as the commissioner has to furnish vouchers for everything before the auditor will draw his warrant.



WINTER SCENES AT ITASCA STATE PARK, 1900.

BROWER AND FINNEY MARY CREEK CAMPSITE.



VIEW OF SHORELINE, WEST ARM OF ITASCA LAKE.

It also seems to me that your commissioner should be put under bonds for the faithful performance of his duty in order to protect the state from loss.

This small sum of \$400 for improvements in the park for a term of two years was expended as follows, to wit:

IN THE YEAR 1899.

For repairing the state house, and putting in a force pump and other minor improvements in and around the state building	\$74.00
Paid to my predecessor, A. A. Whitney, for lumber, which he claimed to have used in the old log barn.....	25.00
For lumber, and labor on building woodshed at house.....	25.60
United States surveyor general for plats.....	10.00
For one second hand road scraper.....	3.00
For teams and labor on new road opened up in park.....	196.00

IN THE YEAR 1900.

For tools and repairing of same.....	9.25
For teams and labor on new road.....	57.01
Total	\$399.86

In addition to the above Gov. John Lind, after his visit to the park in 1899, appropriated from his own funds the sum of \$119.64, for which your commissioner constructed a saddle trail, thirteen miles long, inside the park, to some of the most interesting points.

You will therefore see from the above statement that considerable improvement was done with the limited means at hand, but it is only in its crude state, and should be so improved that people with teams or on bicycles could travel on these roads or trails.

In taking possession of the state house in the park in May, 1899, I found it in such a condition that no respectable family could live in it; but after expending the sum as above stated, and by performing most of the labor myself, such as painting and paperhanging, I managed to put it in habitable shape inside for occupancy, but there is still more needed. The building should be re-shingled and painted on the outside, and a kitchen should be built; also, the cellar should be properly stoned up, etc., and I therefore recommend that an appropriation for same be made.

I will respectfully recommend that appropriations be made by

the coming legislature for improvements in Itasca State Park as follows:

FOR THE YEAR 1901.

For addition to state house and repair and painting of same	\$800.00
For employing men and teams to work on roads and trails and other improvements necessary in park.....	2,500.00
For cutting out and clearing firebreak around the park..	1,500.00
For the purchase of southwest quarter of section 35, town 144, range 36.....	2,000.00
For fencing around the park with wire fence and proper gates at entrances.....	4,000.00
For the purchase of road tools.....	75.00
For the purchase of eighteen row boats.....	360.00
For building a barn for the use of the commissioner's and visitors' teams.....	500.00

FOR THE YEAR 1902.

For employing men and teams to work on roads and trails.	\$2,500.00
For repairs and painting of buildings, and additional tools..	200.00

I have gone over these estimates very carefully, and I do not believe I have asked one cent too much, and I hope the legislature will make these appropriations.

In addition it will, I think, not be inconsistent at this time to call the attention of the legislature to the terrible condition of the road leading to the park, in Hubbard county, from Park Rapids, the nearest railroad town, thirty miles distant. It is in such a bad shape that at certain seasons of the year it is almost impassable, and the Legislature should make some appropriation for the improvement of same.

In conclusion, permit me to say that the salary as now paid by the state to your resident commissioner, who is also acting as superintendent, is a mere pittance for the responsibility and labor performed by him. He not only has general charge of the park, preventing forest fires and protecting game on a tract of dense forest land of thirty-five square miles, but he is also expected to entertain many distinguished visitors, all for the small sum of \$600 per annum, at a location thirty miles from civilization and the nearest railroad town,

and having to freight everything needed over roads many times impassable.

I find, upon inquiry, that persons in other states performing a similar duty receive from \$2,500 to \$4,000 per annum. I do not believe that the humblest clerk you have in the state capitol in St. Paul, with all the advantages of city life and civilization, receives so small a salary, and with no responsibility whatever, and I hope the coming legislature will take notice of same, and increase the salary to an amount commensurate with the responsible duties imposed by law.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

Your obedient servant

WM. P. CHRISTENSEN,
Commissioner Itasca State Park, Minnesota.



VIEW AT BROWER RIDGE.



VIEW AT WHIPPLE LAKE.

Recapitulation.

Section 12. T. 143, R. 36, Beltrami Co., Minn.

45. NE⁴ of NE⁴, merchantable timber 50.000 feet.

51. NW⁴ of Lot 4, " " over 200.000 "

58. NE⁴ NW⁴ " " 300.000 "

59. NW⁴ NE⁴, " " 525.000 "

60 SE⁴ NW⁴, " " 240.000 "

61. SW⁴ NE⁴, " " 425.000 "

62. Lot no 3, " " 55.000 "

63. Lot no 2, " " 105.000 "

64. SE⁴ SE⁴, " " 110.000 "

65. NE⁴ SE⁴, " " 134.000 "

66. SE⁴ NE⁴, " " 150.000 "

67. Lot no 1. " " 120.000 "

Total * - 2,364.000 "

(Two million, three hundred and sixty-four thousand feet.)

Of which there is of white pine --- 1,344.000 f

Norway pine ----- 1070.000 "

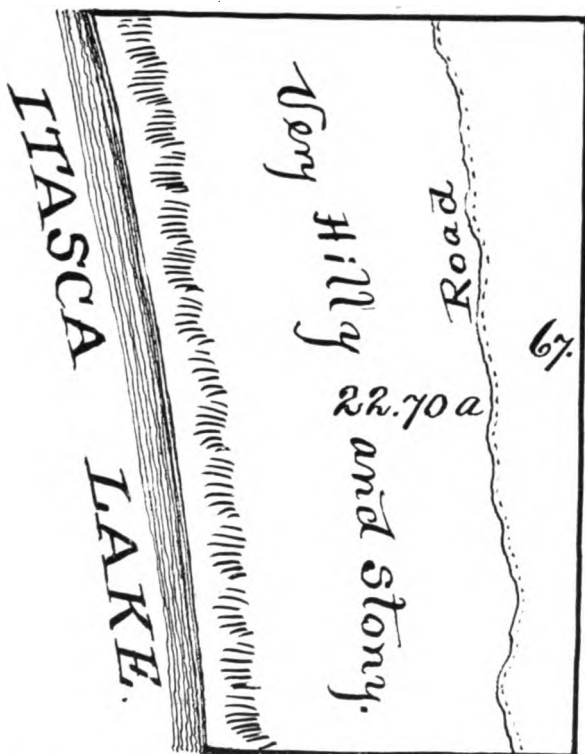
Total + 2,414.000 "

* Erroneous.

+ This is the correct footing.

Wednesday, Nov 1st.

Explored, Examined and estimated the
Lot No 1. Sec 12, T. 143, R. 36, Beltrami Co, Minn.,
Sketch and field notes of which are as follows:



On above described tract of land there
is a thick stand of Norway trees along
the shore of the lake and a scattering
stand of white and Norway pine trees
on the hills above the lake, estimated
as follows:

White pine timber.....	30,000 ft.
Norway pine timber.....	90,000 "

Total 120,000 "

Many of the Norway pine trees are
buried from 8 to 14 feet above ground, on one side.

Recapitulation.

Section 12. T. 143, R. 36, Beltrami Co., Minn.

45. NE⁺ of NE⁺, merchantable timber 50.000 feet.

51. NW⁺ NW⁺, Lot 4, " " over 200.000 "

58. NE⁺ NW⁺ " " 300.000 "

59. NW⁺ NE⁺, " " 525.000 "

60 SE⁺ NW⁺, " " 240.000 "

61. SW⁺ NE⁺, " " 425.000 "

62. Lot no 3, " " 55.000 "

63. Lot no 2, " " 105.000 "

64. SE⁺ SE⁺, " " 110.000 "

65. NE⁺ SE⁺, " " 134.000 "

66. SE⁺ NE⁺, " " 150.000 "

67. Lot no 1. " " 120.000 "

Total * - 2,364.000 "

(Two million, three hundred and sixty-four thousand feet.)

Of which there is of white pine ---- 1,344.000 f

Norway pine ----- 1020.000 "

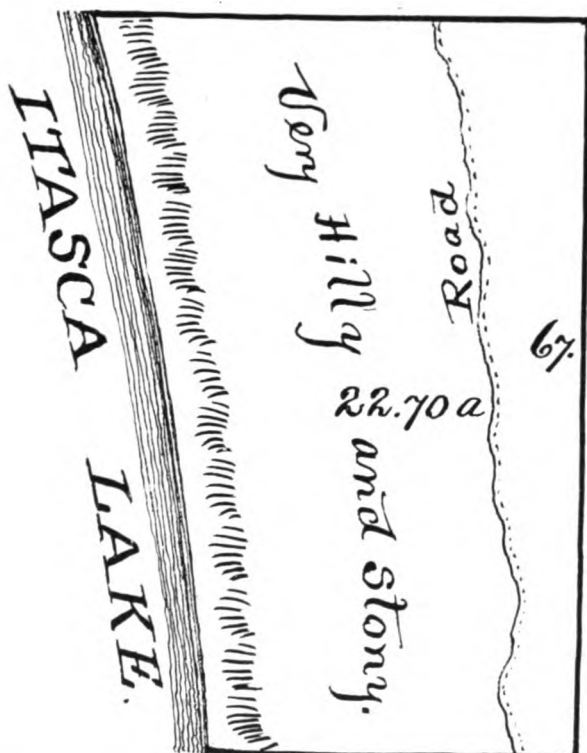
Total + 2,414.000 "

* Erroneous.

+ This is the correct footing.

Wednesday, Nov 1st.

Explored, Examined and estimated the
Lot No 1. Sec 12, T. 143, R. 36, Beltrami Co, Minn.,
Sketch and field notes of which are as follows:



On above described tract of land there
is a thick stand of Norway trees along
the shore of the lake and a scattering
stand of white and Norway pine trees
on the hills above the lake, estimated
as follows:

White pine timber	----- 30,000 ft.
Norway pine timber	----- 90,000 "

Total 120,000 "

Many of the Norway pine trees are
buried from 8 to 14 feet above ground, on one side.

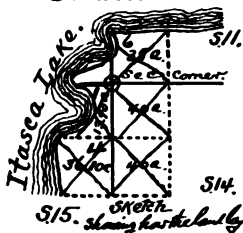
Special Report.

Itasca Lake, Minnesota,
March 15th, 1900.

To Hon W.D. Douglas,
Attorney General.

Sir: The undersigned have surveyed, explored, examined and carefully estimated pine timber on the following described lands with results as hereinafter stated, viz:

Sect 6, S11, T.143, R.36,	35.00 acres,	White pine	8.000,	Norway	12.000 feet.
NW ¹ /4 NW ¹ /4	14 " " 40. " " "	30.000,	"	70.000 "	
SW ¹ /4 NW ¹ /4	" " " 40. " " "	35.000,	"	125.000 "	
Sect 1, 15 "	" 13.90 " " "	10.000,	"	52.000 "	
" 4 " "	" 36.10 " " "	10.000,	"	20.000 "	
Totals	165 " " "	93.000,	"	349.000 "	
				93.000 "	
				Total standing pine	442.000 ft.



This land, as marked in red, is situated immediately south of Schoolcraft Island, on the shore of Itasca Lake.

It is known as the Ronning claim, and it was sold to Hon J.S. Pillsbury and associates, by Mr Ronning, after he proved up.

It has been commonly reported that the claim had about 1,000,000 feet of pine timber growing thereon, and as it is now certainly known that such an estimate would be erroneous, you are advised, in advance of formal report, of the facts as we find them. The purchase of the Ronning claim for park purposes, is necessary to complete the shore right of the lake.

Very respectfully,

J. B. Brower
J. S. Timney

SPECIAL REPORT REPRODUCED.

Special
Report.

Itasca Lake, Minnesota.
March 16th, 1900.

To Hon W. B. Douglas,
Attorney General.

Sir: The undersigned have surveyed, explored, examined and carefully estimated pine timber on the following described lands, with results as hereinafter stated, viz:

1.	Lot 1, S. 13, T. 143, R. 36, 54.50 a, white pine 140,000 ft., Norway 475,000 ft.		
2.	" 4 " " " " 47.25 " "	225,000 "	136,000 "
3.	" 5 " " " " 38.90 " "	137,000 "	350,000 "
4.	" 9 " " " " 24.30 " "	100,000 "	100,000 "
5.	" 4 " 18, " 143, " 35, 49.20 " "	8,000 "	64,000 "
	Totals ----- 214.15 " -----	610,000 " -----	1145,000 "
			610,000 "
	Total Standing timber -----		1755,000 "

The above described tracts are now being negotiated for through your office, for purchase from Hon J. S. Pillsbury.

Said tracts of land have been damaged seriously by repeated forest fires.

To the very best of our judgement, the following is the per cent of actual damage, consecutive numbers in red ink, above and below being identical.

No 1.	As stated above, containing 615,000 feet, is damaged	45 per cent.
No 2.	" " " " 381,000 " " "	50 " "
No 3.	" " " " 487,000 " " "	25 " "
No 4.	" " " " 200,000 " " "	45 " "
No 5.	" " " " 72,000 " " "	25 " "

The dead and down timber, and the large number of dying trees on said tracts, menace the safety of that portion of the pine trees remaining alive.

Very Respectfully,

J. J. Bowyer
J. S. Finney

SPECIAL REPORT REPRODUCED.

Special
Report.

Istara State Park, Minn.,
March 26th, 1900.

To Honorable Wallace B. Douglas,
Attorney General,

Sir:

We have the honor to herewith specially report, in advance of final communication, condition of certain tracts of land heretofore particularly described, for the convenience of your office, viz: White Pine, Norway.

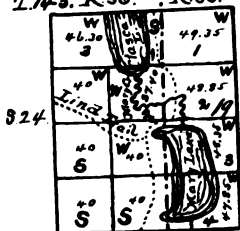
Description.	White Pine.	Norway.	Total.	Condition.
Lot 1, S. 19, T. 143, R. 35, 44.350.	9,000 ft.	53,000 ft.	62,000.	Very badly damaged by fire.
" 2. " " " 48.85.	10,000 "	143,000 "	153,000.	Timber in fair condition.
" 3. " " " 48.35.	000.	30,000.	30,000.	North end of Mary Lake.
" 4. " " " 47.85.	2,000.	50,000.	52,000.	South " " " "
" 2, 4, 24, T. 143, R. 36, 37.40.	25,000.	200,000.	225,000.	South east extremity, Istara Lake Tras badly burned on one side.
" 3 " " " 46.30.	75,000.	60,000.	135,000.	Burned over; many trees damaged.
S. 4 N. 6 " " " 40.	30,000.	20,000.	50,000.	Very badly damaged by fire.
N. 6 S. 6 " " " 40.	50,000.	20,000.	70,000.	Small damage by fire.
<u>Totals:</u>	<u>358.10</u>	<u>201.000</u>	<u>576.000</u>	<u>General condition: Damaged by fire</u>

All said lands understood to be owned by Mr. J. B. Walker of Minneapolis. Range 35, is in Hubbard Co.; Range 36 in Beltrami Co.

Mary Lake was not meandered, contains about 70 acres, and is held as land.

The above described lands have been mentioned as the most available location for state buildings,

T. 143, R. 36. R. 35. by yourself, and his Excellency, Governor Lind.



W. Walker.
S. State Park.
Beltrami Co.

Co. T. 143.
Hubbard
Co.

While Mary Lake was sold at U.S. public land sale as 86.30 acres, the two lots are considerable more than half water surface, 25, 30 and 35 feet deep in middle of lake, and at one point 40 feet of water was found. Mary Lake stands 31 1/2 feet higher in surface elevation than Istara Lake and several fine springs of water have permanent existence between the two lakes, and if fire can be kept out and further damaging effects be avoided, the location can be made an ideal public resort. Said lands adjoin the Pillsbury tracts on the south, for which section 13 lands, special report was forwarded to you.

Very respectfully, J. B. Drower
J. S. Dimes

SPECIAL REPORT REPRODUCED.

Section 31, T, 143, Range 35, continued.

Recapitulation.

200	Lot No 1. Wapikawan. White Pine 70000 ft. Norway, 300000 ft. Total 370.000 ft.		
201.	" " 2. " " " 70.000 " "	240.000 " "	310.000 "
202.	" " 3. " " " 20000 " "	160.000 " "	180.000 "
203.	" " 4. " " " 15.000 " "	175.000 " "	190.000 "
204.	NE ¹ NE ¹ Unknown " " 35.000 " "	300.000 " "	335.000 "
205.	SE ¹ NE ¹ " " " 20.000 " "	120.000 " "	140.000 "
206.	SW ¹ NE ¹ " " " 00 " "	75.000 " "	75.000 "
207.	NW ¹ NE ¹ State " " 00 " "	80.000 " "	80.000 "
208.	NE ¹ SE ¹ Wapikawan " " 00 " "	100.000 " "	100.000 "
209.	SE ¹ SE ¹ " " " 00 " "	20.000 " "	20.000 "
210.	NW ¹ SE ¹ " " " 00 " "	25.000 " "	25.000 "
211.	SW ¹ SE ¹ " " " 00 " "	00 " "	00 "
<u>Totals:---</u>		<u>230.000-</u>	<u>1,595.000-</u>
			<u>1,825.000-</u>

General Characteristics.

All of the above timber is in damaged and exposed condition.

The section has been very badly burned off and the standing timber cannot recover from the effects of the forest fires.

The surface of section 31, is broken, hilly and stony, and is unfitted for agricultural purposes.

Several small lakes and many large hills are situated on this section.

REPRODUCED PAGE OF FINAL REPORT.

Itasca State Park Timber Examinations.

Grand Recapitulation.

By J. V. Brower.

Description	White Pine - feet.	Norway Pine - feet.	Total - feet.
S. 6, T. 142, R. 35.	40.000	360.000	400.000
" 6, " 143, " 35.	307.000	774.000	1.081.000
" 7, " " "	122.000	905.000	1.027.000
" 18, " " "	125.000	527.500	652.500
" 19, " " "	69.100	725.000	794.100
" 30, " " "	310.000	905.000	1.215.000
" 31, " " "	230.000	1.595.000	1.825.000
" 1, " 143, " 36.	775.000	325.000	1.100.000
" 2, " " "	100.000	200.000	300.000
" 3, " " "	100.000	300.000	400.000
" 4, " " "	20.000	1.370.000	1.390.000
" 9, " " "	115.000	1.620.000	1.735.000
" 10, " " "	1,123.000	857.000	1,980.000
" 11, " " "	8.000	12.000	20.000
" 12, " " "	1,294.000	1,220.000	2,514.000
" 13, " " "	672.000	1,111.000	1,783.000
" 14, " " "	65.000	295.000	360.000
" 15, " " "	145.000	829.000	974.000
" 16, " " "	700.000	1,800.000	2,500.000
" 21, " " "	190.000	1,570.000	1,760.000
" 22, " " "	200.000	200.000	400.000
" 23, " " "	209.000	580.000	789.000
" 24, " " "	460.000	900.000	1,360.000
" 25, " " "	170.000	1,380.000	1,550.000
" 26, " " "	750.000	2,135.000	2,885.000

LAST ENTRY IN FINAL REPORT.

Grand Recapitulation Continued.

Description.	white Pine, f.	Norway Pine, f.	Total feet.
S&Y T. 143, R. 36.	495,000	2,015,000	2,510,000
" 28 " " "	162,500	725,000	887,500
" 33 " " "	10,000	185,000	195,000
" 34 " " "	350,000	1,485,000	1,835,000
" 35 " " "	63,000	1,170,000	1,233,000
" 36 " " "	800,000	2,500,000	3,300,000
" 1. " 142 " 36.	68,000	680,000	748,000
" 2 " " "	000	100,000	100,000
" 3 " " "	40,000	210,000	250,000
" 4 " " "	000	150,000	150,000
Grand totals.	10,287,600	31,715,500	42,003,100
Of which the State owns } -----	2,764,500	7,925,000	10,689,500
Private holdings..	7,523,100	23,790,500	31,313,600
	<u>10,287,600</u>	<u>31,715,500</u>	<u>42,003,100</u>

Examination completed,
May 7th, A.D. 1900. *J. L. Brown.*

LAST ENTRY IN FINAL REPORT.

Beginning at an early date in the perfective period of Itasca State Park, Hon. J. H. O'Neil of Park Rapids, Minn., became one of its warmest advocates and supporters. The utter failure of Mr. Harry Hazlett, member of the legislature for Hubbard county during the session of 1899, to represent the interests of his county, placed that business in the voluntary control of Mr. O'Neil during the entire session as a delegated representative of Park Rapids business men interested in the success of the park. The Hazlett fiasco paved the way for the election of Mr. O'Neil to the legislature for the session of 1901, upon the especial issue that immediate action was necessary to rescue the state park from the impending despoilation of lumbermen. During the entire session of 1901, Mr. O'Neil was engaged in a battle to place on the statutes of the state a law making a standing appropriation to convert the land holdings of lumbermen at Itasca Lake to the uses of the park. The continued opposition of Mr. J. F. Jacobson, chairman of the committee on appropriations, made the result unsatisfactory to friends of the park, but at the last moment Mr. O'Neil, by renewed efforts, with the aid of Mr. Deming and Dr. L. W. Babcock, secured a standing appropriation of \$5,000.00 per annum for park purposes, beginning April 13th, 1901.

During the debate on the O'Neil bill to establish a standing appropriation for park purposes the statement was repeated that lumbermen were just commencing to cut their timber inside the boundaries of the park, leaving the slashings as a great menace to all adjoining park realty. With a characteristic wave of his gesticulating arms Mr. Jacobson, chairman of the committee on appropriations, exclaimed:

O, we have HEARD that!

And it has been **heard** with a vengeance.

Itasca Lake, as these expressive lines for the perpetuation of history are written is flooded, closed to public use, a log boom for lumbermen, filled with millions of feet of floating timber with its surroundings, including a logging dam on state park property near the

outlet of Itasca Lake, converted to private uses with no adequate protection to public property whatsoever. The criminal law has been openly violated by extended denudation of public park lands for various logging roads leading to log landings on the shores of Itasca Lake, asserted as a right to holders of land who are claiming an outlet for timber products where public rights predominate, and where park lands are indiscriminately damaged.

No prosecuting officer has in any manner defended the rights of the state to an inalienable park establishment exempt by law from private uses for private purposes.

Let no prosecuting officer escape the responsibility of openly permitting the destruction of public property without compensation to enhance the emoluments of a devastating lumber company.

Thousands of dollars in lawful fines for denuding park lands at Itasca Lake are collectible under the provisions of the park law. Those fines will remain uncollected because lumber companies have sufficient political influence to secure immunity from justice.

The destruction of the natural bed of the Mississippi at and below the outlet of Itasca Lake which materially reduces the level of that historically unique body of public water has been effected with the connivance and consent of public officials.

A statement of the facts and the publication of documentary evidences shall fix the responsibility for results which were long feared and finally deplored by the true advocates of an uncontaminated state park established for preservation in its natural condition and dedicated for the advancement of the public welfare of a free people.

The publication of those documentary evidences can only be termed as indicating a critical period in the history of Itasca State Park which could have been avoided by the exercise of official integrity in the conscientious performance of public duties.



MARY H. GIBBS.

ACTING COMMISSIONER, ITASCA STATE PARK.

FEBRUARY-MAY, 1903.

THE CRITICAL PERIOD.

SUB-DIVISION THIRD.

Honorable Wallace B. Douglas was the Attorney General of Minnesota from January 2, 1899, to March 31, 1904.

The Deming appropriation bill for Itasca State Park was approved April 20th, 1899, whereby was provided \$21,000.00 to enable the attorney general to institute condemnation proceedings for lands held by lumbermen at and near the shores of Itasca Lake, one thousand dollars of which was for interest on any excess sum needed, additional to the amount appropriated. Mr. Deming contemplated the use of about double the amount appropriated by his bill and fully provided for that contingency so that the attorney general could proceed to rescue the park from the grasp of advancing lumbermen. The explicit terms of Mr. Deming's proviso placing extraordinary powers at the discretion of the attorney general will be found in sections three and four of the act approved April 20th, 1899.

On Thursday, August 10th, 1899, Governor John Lind and Attorney General W. B. Douglas arrived at the southeast extremity of Itasca Lake accompanied by Judge William Mitchell and the author of this volume, for the purpose of executing the terms of the Deming park law. The party spent three days in an examination of the lands to be converted to park purposes, reaching an agreement to proceed forthwith, first by a detailed examination of timber lands at the park and then additional proceedings to enforce the terms of the Deming law. Governor Lind was the first executive to visit Itasca Lake and he was enthusiastically in favor of immediate action to preserve the

beauties of Itasca Basin from a threatened denudation of forested areas.

On the 5th day of October the following telegraphic message was received :

St. Paul, Minn., Oct. 5, 1899.

J. V. Brower,
T. S. Finney,

Park Rapids, Minn.

Go ahead and make estimate as agreed with the governor.

W. B. DOUGLAS,
Attorney General

Thereupon the work was proceeded with until completion and comprehensively reported, showing the exact condition of all timber lands at the state park. To enable the attorney general to possess advance information a system of special reports describing shore rights at Itasca Lake was inaugurated and continued until advices directed a discontinuance of the same. The object of the special reports was to enable the attorney general to proceed with the enforcement of the terms of the Deming law at his earliest convenience. After the final timber report was filed May 7th, 1900, Attorney General Douglas was thenceforward the legal and official authority in all Itasca Park matters. By mutual consent all the friends of the park depended upon his counsel and official action to so direct the affairs of the park that it might be saved from an immediately impending crisis. His authority over park matters was so complete that the park commissioner often turned to him for advice and instructions.

One statement of importance is here made to indicate a true condition of park matters at a fixed date: On the 7th day of May, 1900, when the final timber report was filed with Attorney General Douglas preparatory to the expenditure of \$21,000.00, appropriated expressly for the purpose of rescuing Itasca Lake and its beautiful shores from the devastating grasp of rapidly advancing lumbermen, not a single pine tree had been lumbered off the area of the state park. The waters of Itasca Lake glistened in the sunlight and shadows of undisturbed nature inviting participation in the divine privileges of depths and

heights which surrounded the source and initial course of a Great River, awaiting the promulgation of the decree for perpetual preservation or irreparable destruction.

Then it was that Attorney General W. B. Douglas had the authority and the power to enforce a mandate established by law for the natural preservation of Itasca State Park which Portius C. Deming caused to be placed in his official keeping. No act of contributory assistance and co-operation by any true friend of the park was withheld from Mr. Douglas.

The first intense disappointment encountered was the neglect and evasion precipitated against the offer of concession secured by Mr. Deming from the Brainerd Lumber Company reducing the price of any portion of its timber one dollar per thousand, or the whole of it in one sale to the state at a reduction of two dollars per thousand feet. An acceptance of that offer meant thousands of dollars saved to the park funds and no lumbering operations by that company at Itasca Lake.

The offer was not accepted.

Years have passed and any final adjustment of that estate as an entirety has been held in continued abeyance.

It is here proposed to publish in consecutive order official documents which show the progress of events resulting in the destruction of state property at Itasca Lake and the conversion of park lands to the uses of lumbermen.

January 9th, 1901, Hon. John Lind retired from the office of governor and Hon. Samuel R. Van Sant was inaugurated as his successor in office. Governor Van Sant is one of the most extensive shippers of logs in Minnesota. He is the third governor of the state directly engaged in logging operations. Under circumstances of that kind he could hardly be expected to officially champion timber preservation or especially urge against adverse influences the segregation of valuable forest lands at Itasca Lake. He is credited with the statement, often repeated, that he depended entirely upon Attorney General Douglas in all matters relating to Itasca State Park. When he became governor he soon appointed Mr. John P. Gibbs as park commis-

sioner to succeed William P. Christensen. He also appointed Mr. M. A. Spooner, of Bemidji, as judge of the district court for the fifteenth judicial district. When Park Commissioner Gibbs resigned his commission in 1903, the governor directed Mary Gibbs, the ex-commissioner's daughter, to take charge of the park until a new park commissioner was appointed.

In April, 1903, Mr. C. E. Bullard was appointed park commissioner to succeed Mary Gibbs. Mr. Bullard's term of office will not expire until 1905.

OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS.

Extract from biennial report of Attorney General Douglas for 1900. p. xxx:

At the session of 1899, the legislature appropriated the sum of twenty thousand dollars for the purpose of perfecting title in Itasca State Park to lands not owned by the state. For the purpose of examining certain lands, His Excellency, Governor Lind, Hon. William Mitchell and the attorney general visited Itasca Park in the summer of 1899. A large portion of the lands of the park were examined, and all the pine timber upon lands not owned by the state has since been sealed at the instance of the governor, by Hon. J. V. Brower and T. S. Finney, a very perfect and detailed report of which is in possession of this office. The purchase at the expense of \$1,626, has been made of one quarter section adjacent to the State House in the park, upon which is contained a large quantity of pine. Negotiations are pending and nearly completed, with Hon. John S. Pillsbury, for a large portion of lands owned by him. The laws with reference to the protection of game in the park are very imperfectly drawn, and I suggest that a new enactment be made prohibiting the carrying of loaded firearms, and the hunting or shooting of deer, in the park or within one-half mile from the outer limits thereof.

Ditto Page XXXIII.

Existing laws applicable to the killing of game in Itasca State Park are extremely defective. I beg to call attention thereto, and

recommend that an act be passed prohibiting the carrying of loaded firearms or the hunting or killing of game or game birds of any character within the general boundary limits of the park, and also within one-half mile of the outer limits thereof.

Extract from biennial report of Attorney General Douglas, 1902, p. XXXIII.

Under the authority conferred by the legislature, and with the approval of the Governor, I purchased certain lands situated in the park of Hon. John S. Pillsbury during his lifetime, and subsequent to his death obtained title thereto in the name of the State of Minnesota. The lands were purchased on the basis of two dollars per acre, and the further sum of five dollars and fifty cents per 1,000 for all pine situated thereon (white or Norway). The lands are described as follows:

Lots one, four, five and nine of section 13, east half of northeast quarter and northwest quarter of northeast quarter in section 28; and lots one and four in section 15; all in township 143, range 36.

I have also purchased, by and with the approval of the Governor, what is known as the Rust property, consisting of three acres of ground and house situated thereon, in section 2 in said township, for the sum of nine hundred dollars.

I have also caused to be condemned the north half of southwest quarter and lots one and two of section 35, township 144, range 36, which was attached to Itasca Park, and made a part thereof by chapter 5 of the laws of 1901. The transaction has been recently closed up and the title obtained in the name of the state, in consideration of the amount fixed by the commissioners in the condemnation proceedings referred to, to-wit, \$1,200.

At the session of 1901 the legislature appropriated for the use of this department the sum of one hundred dollars for the purpose of experimenting in the planting of pine in Itasca Park. The subject has been given careful consideration and the appropriation expended.

Based upon the results obtained from certain experiments made in the spring of 1901, I caused to be transplanted in March, 1902, ten thousand Norway pine aggregating in height from six to twelve

inches. They were taken from places in the park where young pine may be found by the thousands, and transplanted in barren places. I followed closely the recommendations of J. M. Underwood, Esq., of Lake City, who has had wide experience in the matter of transplanting pine, and also after consultation with Prof. Green of the Agricultural Experiment Station. The trees were transplanted early in March, were slightly watered and invariably placed in the shade of a small shrub or tree. Care was taken that the roots should be exposed to the air but a very short period of time. The result of the expenditure of the one hundred dollars referred to of the state's bounty is that from seventy-five to eighty per cent of the trees so transplanted are now living.

During the spring of 1901 the Canadian Government presented to the State of Minnesota three beaver, which I caused to be placed in the park. They have thriven, and during the past year have built two dams upon a stream in the park and prepared their winter quarters and food for the coming winter.

The roads have been perfected during the past year by the park commissioner, who has been extremely efficient.

Approximately \$1,200 was realized by the state treasury from sales of down timber in the park, which were made during the winter of 1902 by the state auditor, the governor and myself. Pursuant to authority conferred by chapter 82 of the laws of 1902, this amount was placed in the special building fund to be used in constructing a state house in the park. Later a trespass was made by employes of Messrs. Bonness & Company, and eighty-seven thousand feet of Norway pine situated in the park was cut, I made a settlement with this firm for such trespass on the basis of their paying into the state treasury \$11 per thousand for the pine so cut (being double its market value) with the understanding that the timber so cut should be left in the park. Subsequently a foreman of this firm removed such timber and the claim for its value is still unsettled.

Arrangements have been made by the park commissioner under the direction of this office and with the approval of the governor, for the sawing, during the coming winter, of rough lumber in sufficient

amount and of the dimensions necessary to be used in the construction of the new state house contemplated by the act of the legislature above referred to. The owner of a portable mill in the neighborhood has agreed to haul down timber from different parts of the park to the site of such house and saw the same in the dimensions necessary for the



ATTORNEY GENERAL DOUGLAS' TREEPLANTER.

**PACKAGE OF 1000 TREES DUG UP FROM ONE PORTION OF THE STATE PARK AND
PLANTED AT ANOTHER, 1903.**

sum of \$8.75 per thousand. Stone has been purchased for the house, and thus a nucleus has been arranged upon an extremely economical basis for carrying out the wish of the legislature.

In my judgment the purchase of all standing pine situated in the

park is unnecessary and would be an idle waste of money. A careful examination shows that there are hundreds of places which the public will never visit, and the pine in such localities can be cut and removed without injury. Care, however, should be taken that the tops of all trees cut are burned, and a reasonable appropriation therefor should be made.

The road from the state house in Itasca Park to Park Rapids runs for a distance of three miles just east of and near the line of the park, across sections 20, 29 and 32 of township 143, range 35, in Hubbard county, through a beautiful strip of pine which clearly ought to be made a part of the park. I therefore earnestly recommend that the west half of the west half of the west half of said sections, being a strip eighty rods wide, be attached to and made a part of the park. I have made arrangements with the owners of the pine situated on the above tract to refrain from cutting the same until after the next meeting of the legislature.

The proposal in Attorney General Douglas' Report that "the purchase of all standing pine situated in the park is unnecessary and would be an idle waste of money" was an attempt to abrogate and make nugatory that portion of the park law which declares that the park shall be maintained forever in a state of nature.

Itasca, Minn., Dec. 10, 1901.

To his Excellency, S. R. Van Sant,
Governor of Minnesota.

Sir: I have the honor to herewith present my first annual report, in compliance with the provisions of section six, chapter 106, general laws of 1895.

During the past year I have been active in protecting the game and fish within the park limits by warning off all hunters and poachers, also by posting 100 park notices within and around the park, thereby defining the outer lines of the park as much as possible with so few notices, which I did not receive until November 5th, just five days before hunting season opened.

During the hunting season it is very difficult for your commissioner to look after this vast estate alone and protect the game. I therefore recommend four assistants during the hunting season. At

least two are needed the year around. In the month of November I made three arrests and had the guilty parties prosecuted as provided by law.

I have been entirely successful in keeping the park timber from being destroyed by fire, but unless the coming legislature makes provision for clearing and making a firebreak at least 100 feet wide around the park and disposes of the dead and down timber within the park, it will be very difficult to protect it in the future, as there are many logging camps in the near vicinity, and that generally indicates forest fires in the spring or coming dry season.

During the past year the park has been visited, by about 300 tourists and sightseers, many having traveled several thousand miles for the purpose of visiting the headwaters of the Mississippi.

I received from Timothy O'Leary of Canada, on August 1, 1901, three live beaver, which we located on Schoolcraft Island. They did some work there and then emigrated to Nicollet Lake and seem to be doing well.

During the past year I have had several men and teams employed improving six miles of the new park road by removing stumps and roots and constructing 500 rods of ditching and fourteen culverts. Seven miles of wagon trails have been cut to the observation towers.

I have also had the underbrush cut and cleared around Elk Springs and vicinity making it more approachable to park visitors, yet preserving their natural charm, making them a beautiful and interesting scene.

The state park house has also been much improved by a coat of paint on the interior and two coats of white lead on the exterior. The underbrush has also been removed from around the park house and lake front, adding greatly to the attraction of the park in general.

An appropriation of \$600, was made by the legislature for two years each, for the maintenance of Itasca Park, to be expended under the direction of the State Auditor. The same was expended as follows:

For painting and repairing park house.....	\$75.75
For labor and team work on roads.....	426.50
Tools for road work.....	21.35
Labor of cutting trails and ditches.....	76.40

Total	\$600.00
-------------	----------

At the last session of the legislature an act was passed annually appropriating the sum of five thousand dollars out of any money in

the state treasury not otherwise appropriated to be expended by the attorney general in accordance with provisions of chapter 303, general laws of 1899, to facilitate and completely accomplish the condemnation and conversion of lands and parcels of real property situated at Itasca Park for permanent park purposes.

An appropriation of \$50 per year for two years was made by the legislature to be expended under the direction of Attorney General Douglas for planting and caring for pine in Itasca Park. The latter part of April as an experiment in forestry, I transplanted twenty-five white pine and Norway seedlings. Some were shaded, some partly shaded, while some were wholly exposed to the sun. I found those that were partly shaded to survive and do much the best. Eighty per cent of the trees are now alive. In order that I might give them a more thorough test I planted eight ounces of white pine seed, which should produce at least 5,000 seedlings. The seed was planted in different kinds of soil which will give them a thorough test.

The towers or platforms donated to the state by the U. S. Government as was provided by sections three and four, chapter 215, general laws of 1901, have been painted with two coats of white lead, cabled, anchored and braced to preserve them from wind and decay. Precaution has also been taken to protect them from destruction by fire, by cleaning the underbrush from around them. The \$280 appropriated to be expended in preserving the towers as above stated was expended as follows:

White lead and oil.....	\$118.75
Anchor wire	6.00
Painting	65.00
Paint brushes.....	6.00
Labor for bracing and anchors.....	41.25
Team work	21.00
Labor for clearing underbrush.....	22.00
<hr/>	
Total	\$280.00

In October, Hon. J. V. Brower, Father of Itasca State Park, visited the park in company with Mr. J. B. Chaney of the Historical Society. Mr. Brower takes a great interest in the park and I think is deserving of great praise for his past successful efforts in keeping the park from being a failure.

In conclusion I will say as my predecessor has said before me that the salary as now paid by the state to your commissioner who is also

acting as superintendent is much too small for the labor and responsibility performed by him. He not only has charge of the park in general, preventing forest fires and protecting the game on this vast tract of forest land thirty-five square miles in extent, but is also expected to entertain many distinguished guests, all for the small sum of \$600 per annum. I would therefore take the liberty to recommend an increase of salary amounting to \$2,500 per annum and hope the coming legislature will take notice of same.

All of which I respectfully submit.

Your obedient servant,

J. P. GIBBS,

Commissioner of Itasca State Park.

FIRST STUMPAGE CONTRACT—ITASCA STATE PARK LANDS.

ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT, Made and entered into this 17th day of December, A. D. 1901, by and between S. R. Van Sant, Governor, W. B. Douglas, Attorney General and R. C. Dunn, State Land Commissioner, for and in behalf of the State of Minnesota, party of the first part, and F. W. Bonness, of Minneapolis, Minnesota, and J. J. Howe, of Brainerd, Minnesota, co-partners under the firm name of Bonness & Company, parties of the second part, witnesseth:

That Whereas, John P. Gibbs, Commissioner of Itasca State Park on the 5th day of December, 1901, reported in writing that he had sold the down pine timber in the Itasca State Park to Bonness & Company for three dollars and fifty cents (\$3.50) per thousand feet, bank scale, subject to the approval of the state authorities, the said sale is hereby ratified:

NOW THEREFORE, Whereas, the said party of the second part have on this 17th day of December, A. D. 1901, entered into a contract with the said party of the first part to enter upon, haul and remove all the down pine timber being upon Sections 35 and 36, township 145, range 36, Beltrami County, Minnesota, in said Itasca State Park, suitable for saw logs, during the logging season of 1901 and 1902, and bank all such logs in the southwest corner of the east arm of Lake Itasca.

It is further agreed, by the said parties of the second part, that they will not cut, haul or remove any standing timber, nor cut, injure or destroy any of the small standing timber.

It is further agreed, that such logging operations shall be conducted under the directions of John P. Gibbs, Superintendent of said

Itasca State Park, and confined to such parts of said park as he shall select.

It is further agreed that the said party of the second part shall mark or cause to be marked all logs cut, hauled or removed from said described land with the stamp mark MIN. in addition to such bark-mark or bark-marks 100 Ax which shall be selected by the said party of the second part, and recorded in the name of the State of Minnesota in the office of the surveyor general for the Second Lumber District of Minnesota, and with no other marks.

It is further mutually agreed, by and between the parties of the first part and the parties of the second part, that all such logs cut, hauled and banked shall be scaled by the surveyor general of the Second Lumber District of the State of Minnesota, and the expenses of scaling shall be paid by the said party of the second part.

In consideration of the grant, privilege and permit to enter upon, haul, remove and bank such down pine timber being upon and contained within the boundaries of said Itasca State Park, the parties of the second part hereby promises and agrees to pay or cause to be paid to the treasurer of the State of Minnesota, at the end of the logging season of 1901 and 1902, or as soon as the logs shall have been scaled, at the rate of three dollars and fifty cents (\$3.50) per thousand feet of timber so cut, hauled and removed, in accordance with scale made by the surveyor general of logs and lumber of the Second District for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators or assigns.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said parties of the first part and the said parties of the second part have hereunto set their hands in duplicate the day and year first above written.

S. R. VAN SANT,
Governor.

W. B. DOUGLAS,
Attorney General.

R. C. DUNN,
State Land Commissioner.
BONNESS & CO.

In presence of:

Swan B. Molander,
Frank Rosche.

The contract secured by Bonness & Company finally opened the way for extensive damage to Itasca Lake and the state park. A



ORIGINAL DAM NEAR OUTLET OF ITASCA LAKE.

BONNESS & CO., 1902.

common marauder named Wolf was placed in charge of the camp of Bonness & Co. on the shore of Budd Lake. He proceeded to bridge Mary Creek lengthwise with logs to construct a logging road, establish two log landings on park land and stole about 250 logs from adjoining property, in the meantime stripping clean of all standing timber 49.35 acres of land at Schoolcraft Hill, finally leaving the southeast extremity of Itasca Lake and its beautifully wooded shores selected as the site of the new park house, about as a tempestuous cyclone would make it appear. Wolf also constructed a logging dam immediately below the outlet of Itasca Lake, which first flooded that body of water in violation of the criminal law.

Itasca, Minn.,

Dec. 1st, 1902.

To his excellency S. R. Van Sant, Governor of Minnesota.

Sir: I have the honor to herewith transmit this my second annual report, pursuant to the provisions of section six, chapter 106, general laws of 1895.

During the year I have been active in protecting the game and fish within the park limits. The wild animals which were becoming almost extinct, such as moose, bear, beaver and various other animals are becoming quite numerous. Several moose and bear have been seen in the park during the last year. From the three beaver that were placed in the park a little more than a year ago have sprung quite a colony of workers that have built two large dams, one at the outlet of Nicollet Lake 196 feet long and forty-two inches in height, and one across Nicollet Creek fifty-eight feet long and thirty-two inches high, thereby converting the low ground into a small lake. They have also built several houses on Nicollet Lake for their winter use.

As an experiment in forestry I transplanted 10,000 pine seedlings of which about eighty-five per cent are alive and thriving. This experiment in transplanting shows that the young pines can be cultivated with great advantage. The result of pine seeding of last year was not satisfactory, but the small pine seedlings that spring up naturally in all pine forests can be transplanted in more open ground and can be used to reforest other lands that may be set aside for that purpose.

A summer kitchen has been built in addition to the park house and various other improvements have been made. Also have had the dead underbrush, fallen trees and rubbish removed from Schoolcraft Island, it being one of the most interesting places in the park.

It is now more approachable for park visitors. There were between three and four hundred visitors at Itasca State Park this year. It is fast becoming a resort for those who are seeking health, recreation, pleasure and knowledge. If the legislature will but show a little generosity towards the improvements needed in the park it will be only a matter of a short time when the park will not only be visited by hundreds, but thousands of people every year. Large parties come every year to camp on the banks of the numerous beautiful lakes under the majestic pines. Itasca Park in the romantic region about the headwaters of the Mississippi, one of the widest known rivers in the world, is composed of the most picturesque and characteristic scenes in the state.

The roads leading to the park house have been greatly improved during the last year by removing stumps, roots and stones. I have made several culverts and ditches and graded several rods of road through the low places.

The sum of \$600 as appropriated by the legislature for the maintenance of Itasca Park for the year 1902 was expended as follows, to-wit:

For material and labor on kitchen.....	\$125.00
Paper and labor for dining room.....	10.65
Clearing Schoolcraft Island.....	35.00
Implements and repairs on same.....	49.40
Labor of men and teams on roads.....	379.95

Total	\$600.00
-------------	----------

December 17, 1901, the state officials entered into a contract with Bonness & Co. whereby some of the down timber in Itasca Park was sold to the latter at \$3.50 per thousand for which was turned over to the state treasurer the sum of \$1,241.76. The same was afterwards appropriated by the legislature to be used for the benefit of Itasca Park.

Some trespass was done in Itasca Park for which the parties were fined the sum of \$930.40.

In conclusion I will respectfully recommend that appropriations be made by the coming legislature for improvements in Itasca Park as follows, to-wit:

For men and teams on roads and trails.....	\$2,500.00
For increase of commissioner's salary.....	1,200.00

Also for four assistants during the hunting season and two during

the remainder of the year, to be under the instructions of your superintendent or commissioner at \$30 per month.

I am sure I have not asked one cent too much and sincerely hope the legislature will make these appropriations.

All of which I respectfully submit.

Your obedient servant,

JOHN P. GIBBS,

Commissioner, Itasca Park.

DUPLICATE AGREEMENT.

This AGREEMENT, made in duplicate and entered into this 29th day of Jan. 1903, by and between J. P. Gibbs, of Beltrami County, Minn., party of the first part, and BONNESS & COMPANY, of Brainerd and Minneapolis, party of the second part, WITNESSETH;

The party of the first part is the owner and in possession of the certain tract of land situate in the county of Beltrami, State of Minnesota, described as follows, to-wit:

These are logs that come off the State Park, and are now delivered on Itasca Lake.

The party of the first part, in consideration of the covenants of the party of the second part herein contained, and of the sum of four hundred dollars (\$400) to him in hand paid by the party of the second part, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged and of the payments to be made by the party of the second part as hereinafter set forth, doth hereby grant, bargain, sell and convey unto the party of the second part all fifty thousand feet or more of the White Pine, Norway Pine and Spruce timber suitable for saw logs now standing or being on the above described land with the privilege in and to the party of the second part to enter upon said land for the purpose of cutting and removing the same.

And for the same consideration the party of the first part doth hereby agree to cut, haul, bank and deliver to the party of the second part, during the logging season of the winter of 1902 and 1903, all the saw logs that can be made from the timber above specified, now standing or being on the above described land, at the agreed price of ten dollars (\$10.00) per thousand feet, all such logs to be banked on Itasca Lake in Beltrami County, Minn., and boomed-rolled into water by said party of the first part in the spring after the same are scaled, the second party is to furnish all the necessary boom chains; all logs to be of sufficient size to scale six or less to the thousand feet; and to be well trimmed, properly measured and cut into proper lengths and

stamped with at least three (3) impressions on each end with stamp to be furnished by said second party, and bark marked thus: ICI, and such stamping and bark marking is to be done by said first party before such logs are hauled.

The party of the second part, in consideration of the covenants of the party of the first part herein contained, and of the sale of the timber above specified and delivery of the logs above mentioned, in all respects according to the terms, provided, that the said first party delivers all such timber and logs to the party of the second part with good title, free and clear of and from any and all liens and charges whatsoever, and it is especially agreed that the last installment or payment above mentioned shall not be payable so long as any lien or charge whatsoever shall be or remain upon or against any such timber or logs.

All such logs shall be scaled by the surveyor general of the 2nd lumber district, or his deputy, and each party hereto shall pay one-half the scale bill. The said first party is to furnish everything necessary for the proper cutting, hauling, booming and marking of such logs, except the necessary boom chains and log stamp.

Balances to be paid when logs are properly bark-marked, stamped, boomed and scaled.

It is understood and agreed by and between the parties hereto that this contract shall be in all respects binding upon and available to their respective heirs, executors, administrators or assigns.

In Testimony Whereof, The said parties do hereunto set their hands the day and date first above written.

J. P. GIBBS, (Seal),

BONNESS & CO., (Seal),

By W. M. Jay.

Executed in presence of
A. R. Batcheller.

STATE SENATE PROCEEDINGS.

March 19th, 1903.

Senator E. B. Wood introduced the following:

Whereas, a logging dam has been constructed across the Mississippi River at the outlet of Itasca Lake on Itasca Park lands, and the north arm of said lake is now a logging boom for private parties contrary to the statute in such case made and provided,

Resolved that the Finance Committee ascertain and report at once what action is necessary to protect the rights of the state and the

inviolate stability of the Itasca State Park from damage and destruction by flooding and by logging operations.

Resolved that the Attorney General is requested to furnish said committee copies of all papers in his office relating to the construction of said dam and the unlawful use of Itasca Lake for logging purposes.

The resolutions were unanimously adopted.

As soon as Senator Woods' resolutions had been referred for action, Attorney General Douglas prepared the license to lumbermen



MOUTH OF NICOLLET'S INFANT MISSISSIPPI.

FLOODED BY LUMBERMEN, 1903 AND 1904.

law, placing the same in the hands of Representative B. S. Bennett for introduction as H. F. No. 732, March 24, 1903. The bill was referred to the committee on parks. When it came up for consideration in committee three persons were present deeply interested in the provisions of the bill. They were Attorney General Douglas urging license privileges in favor of lumbermen and Representative Dem-

ing and the author of this history striving to protect the park from destruction. Mr. Douglas and Mr. Deming rewrote the measure providing that no license should be granted without the signatory consent of the President of the Minnesota Historical Society. While Alexander Ramsey lived that provision was a safeguard against the destructive influences which had gradually culminated as a dangerous menace to the state park.

AN IMPORTANT LETTER.

Minneapolis, Minn., June 23, 1903.

Hon. W. B. Douglas, Attorney General, St. Paul, Minn.,

My Dear Sir: I visited Itasca Park last month for the purpose of determining in my own mind the particular places most necessary to secure with the appropriations now available. Logging operations having at last reached it, the time has come when we must take what we can get and make as judicious choice as possible to the end that the spots of particular interest and beauty, shall be preserved. Of course we all hope that most of the lumbermen will not cut over their land for several years yet but when we see millions and millions of feet already in the lake brought from half a dozen different points we must realize most fully that in order to make sure of some few tracts of great importance every moment's delay is dangerous.

It is thirteen years since the original limits of the park were established, and at intervals during all that time attempts have been made to negotiate with Mr. Walker, Mr. Weyerhaeuser and others. These attempts have for the most part failed and they have generally admitted that they "did not think we could get together." Now in my mind it will be absolutely impossible to do anything with Mr. Walker or with Mr. Weyerhaeuser. It would probably be the same way with Mr. Shevlin. You know how long it took to accomplish the Pillsbury deal, three or four years. If we open negotiations with some of the others, we shall only find that we have wasted valuable time. If we buy of them at private sale (were it possible), the prices and estimates will be so high that the public will criticize us. If we condemn, they will have no such ground for criticism, whatever the result. Besides, the tracts we need most are so divided in ownership that that is the only course to follow in order to get what we need most and that only.

The tract of land around the east end of Itasca Lake it would be a positive calamity to lose. That is the site for your new house and



CEDAR FOREST AT BOUTWELL CREEK.

SUBJECT TO OVERFLOW FROM LOGGING DAM.

from that point paths will radiate to other points. The most accessible and the nearest picturesque region measuring from the new site is the "Mary Valley" region. I traversed its entire length. It is all private land, the lakes not being meandered. Mary Lake itself is a beauty fringed with handsome pine. So is Deming Lake (formerly called Danger Lake). It is in this region that the United States Government built the platform upon the highest point of the park.

Another desirable tract is the Walker tract just north of the Pillsbury acquisition. Still another is the tract which takes in Nicollet's Middle Lake, and the 40 acres cornering on it. This latter 40, I believe adjoins 120 acres which you purchased of Pillsbury in the same location.

As to the strip of land which was added to the park last winter, the five northern forties are very pretty but the others are exceedingly poor and it seems to me that nothing can be gained by buying them now at any price. I think Mr. Brower's suggestion that if the upper forties are secured that some adjoining land on the west should be secured also, is a good one.

But you will of course pardon me (you said you would) for presuming to make suggestions. Possibly no one save yourself and Mr. Brower has taken such an interest in the park as I have. Four years ago last winter I secured the \$20,000 appropriation and have devoted my thought to the purpose of saving the original limits of the park as far as possible in a state of nature. And I feel that now, with the \$40,000 or so which will soon be available, we can secure the choicest spots if we act at once. We made a good beginning when you got the Pillsbury land but the results would be practically nullified if we should permit the beautiful hills and valleys around Mary Lake and the east end of Itasca to be cut over.

So, General Douglas, will you pardon me for asking you to begin proceedings to acquire the land, following practically the order of the numbers in the accompanying list?

If you will do this, I have not a particle of doubt but what the next legislature will make another appropriation for I never saw a proposition that appealed to the "rank and file" of that body more strongly than the matter of securing the timbered land in that park. I would further suggest that if you have an arrangement with Mr. Snyder to buy certain tracts of the Pillsbury land, that perhaps they will wait another season for part of it if there is not money enough. I mention this on the assumption that some of his land may not be as

important to the beauty of the park as is most of that in the accompanying list.

I am only anxious to be of assistance to you in this matter and will be glad of any criticisms you may make on my "advice." I also wish you to understand that I highly appreciate your interest in the park. You have so many important matters on your hands that it is a wonder that you have been able to devote so much attention to it. However, a great deal depends on you now. This is a critical time for



VIEW OVERLOOKING MARY CREEK FOREST.

Itasca. We must act quickly and seize the choicest treasures ere the lumbermen, swooping down, as the Assyrians, "like the wolf on the fold" get the start of us.

I want to see it recorded in the "History of Itasca Park" which Mr. Brower is now writing, for the Historical Society, that we have done the best possible with the means at our command.

Sincerely yours,

P. C. DEMING.

RESIGNATION AND DEATH.

Hon. S. R. Van Sant,

Governor of State of Minnesota.

Sir: Please acknowledge this as my resignation as commissioner of Itasca State Park. I am unable to fulfill the duties of that office longer on account of failing health.

I have no recommendation to make.

Respectfully yours,

J. P. GIBBS,

Commissioner of Itasca State Park.

Feb. 14, 1903.

129 West 4th St., St. Paul, Minn.

Ex-Commissioner Gibbs died at St. Paul, Minn., Monday night, February 16th, 1903.

RELATION OF MARY H. GIBBS.

Immediately after the death of John P. Gibbs, Governor Van Sant verbally directed Mary H. Gibbs, daughter of the deceased commissioner, to take charge of Itasca State Park. She so stated the information to the present author. As acting commissioner of the park, Miss Gibbs undertook to prevent the lumbering companies which had log booms in Itasca Lake from criminally damaging park property by flooding the shore lines of Itasca and Elk lakes to the great damage of growing trees, shrubbery, evergreens, cedar and tamarac forests, meadows, creeks and camping resorts. As the accredited representative of the state she took possession of the dam in April, 1903, hoisted the gates and proceeded to let off the floods which seriously affected a large quantity of beautifully wooded park lands including the shore line of Schoolcraft Island.

Judge M. A. Spooner of the 15th Judicial District, having jurisdiction over lands of the state park at Itasca Lake, omitting to take judicial knowledge that the boom company were trespassers upon park lands which were protected from damage by law, enjoined Mary



THE GIBBS LUMBER CAMP, 1903.

EAST SHORE EAST ARM OF ITASCA LAKE.

Official correspondence in the State Auditors office indicates that David Gibbs, son of Park Commissioner J. P. Gibbs, under the illegal contract with Bonness & Co., cut and sold quantities of timber from park lands. No prosecutions are of record for that criminal offense.



THE GIBBS LOG LANDING, 1903.

EAST SHORE. EAST ARM OF ITASCA LAKE.

After Gibbs had cut the timber on State Park lands and sold the logs to Bonness & Co., the camp was dismantled and abandoned. Messrs Deming and Brower examined the logs and photographed the camp and landing where many green trees had been cut and marketed.

H. Gibbs from performing her official duties in protecting and defending the rights and property of the state as follows:

(COPY.)

STATE OF MINNESOTA,	}	DISTRICT COURT,
COUNTY OF CLEARWATER.		ss FIFTEENTH JUDICIAL DISTRICT.

THE MISSISSIPPI-SCHOOLCRAFT BOOM &
IMPROVEMENT COMPANY,

Plaintiff.

vs.

MARY GIBBS,

Defendant.

The state of Minnesota, to the defendant, Mary Gibbs:

WHEREAS, the plaintiff, The Mississippi-Schoolcraft Boom & Improvement Co. has filed a petition in the district court of Clearwater county, praying, among other things, that a temporary writ of injunction issue, restraining, enjoining and forbidding the said defendant, her servants and agents, during the pendency of this action, and until the further order of this court, from, in any manner, interfering with the plaintiff, or its employes, in operating the dam, or conducting its business upon and along the Mississippi river, at Section 35, Township 144, Range 36, county of Clearwater, and state of Minnesota, and restraining and enjoining and prohibiting the defendant, her agents and servants, from, in any manner, obstructing or hindering the plaintiff in operating said dam and driving and floating said logs out of said Lake Itasca and the Mississippi river, where the same floats through said section, as aforesaid, and enjoining and restraining and forbidding the said defendant, her servants and agents from, in any manner, interfering with, or threatening any of the employes of the said plaintiff, while engaged in the performance of plaintiff's work on said stream, lake and dam, and enjoining, restraining and prohibiting the said defendant from, in any manner, molesting or destroying any of the dams or other property of the said plaintiff, in any manner, used in the carrying on the business of sluicing, floating and driving logs thereon, or, in any way used or employed by said plaintiff, in conducting its business on or along said stream or on said lake.

And whereas, the said injunction has been ordered and allowed by Judge of the 15th judicial district (M. A. Spooner), Beltrami

county and state of Minnesota, on the filing of a bond, duly approved, which has been done:

NOW, THEREFORE, You, and each of you, the said Mary Gibbs, her servants and agents, and appointees, defendant, are hereby commanded and enjoined to forthwith to refrain from, and are prohibited from continuing any of the acts, herein mentioned, and especially from, in any manner interfering with the said plaintiff, or its agents, employes, in operating its said dam, upon the said Mississippi river, section 35, township 144, range 36, in the county of Clearwater, Minnesota, in floating and driving logs through said dam and along said river, and enjoining, restraining and prohibiting the said defendant from interfering with or threatening any of the employes of the said plaintiff, while engaged in the performance of plaintiff's work, at said dam, as aforesaid, and restraining, enjoining and forbidding the said defendant from patrolling the banks of said stream in the vicinity of the said dam, or, in any manner whatever from molesting, or, in any manner, interfering with any person engaged in or along said stream, in the said plaintiff's business, during the pendency of said action or until the further order of this court herein.

And, this information, you will observe, under the penalty of the law.

Witness The Honorable M. A. Spooner, Judge of the District Court aforesaid, at Bagley, Minn., this 20th day of April, A. D. 1903.

E. H. REFF,
Clerk.

Seal of Court.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, } DISTRICT COURT,
COUNTY OF CLEARWATER. } FIFTEENTH JUDICIAL DISTRICT.

THE MISSISSIPPI-SCHOOLCRAFT BOOM &
IMPROVEMENT COMPANY, Plaintiff.

vs.

MARY GIBBS, Defendant.

Upon reading and filing the complaint of the plaintiff in said action, and the affidavits accompanying the same, all hereto attached, and upon filing a bond in the sum of \$500 this day approved by me, made and executed by the plaintiff in said action, to the defendant:

IT IS ORDERED, that a temporary writ of injunction issue in said action as prayed for in the complaint therein.

Dated April 20, 1903.

M. A. SPOONER,
Judge of the 15th Judicial District,
Bemidji, Minnesota.

STATE OF MINNESOTA,	}	DISTRICT COURT,
COUNTY OF CLEARWATER.		FIFTEENTH JUDICIAL DISTRICT.

THE MISSISSIPPI-SCHOOLCRAFT BOOM &
IMPROVEMENT COMPANY,

Plaintiff.

vs.

MARY GIBBS,

Defendant.

COMPLAINT.

The plaintiff complaining of the defendant alleges:

1. That the plaintiff herein now is and at and during all the times hereinafter mentioned had been a corporation duly organized, created and existing under the laws of the State of Minnesota and that said corporation has during all the times since its organization, been engaged in the driving and handling of logs by means of booms, dams and other paraphernalia and apparatus in and along the Mississippi river, and other rivers and waters, and during all such times has been duly authorized and empowered, under the law, to improve the said Mississippi river, and other rivers, for the purpose of loading, handling and driving logs therein, and to clear and straighten channels thereon, to erect sluiceways, and by means of booms, and dams to do any and every other act and thing authorized by law, to improve said stream and river to operate its works so as to render the driving of logs therein practical, and said plaintiff at all such times, and especially during the times hereinafter stated was legally authorized to use the said Mississippi river for the purposes aforesaid, and for all other lawful and proper purposes for which boom companies are and may be organized under the laws of the State of Minnesota.

2. That the said plaintiff for four successive seasons, including the season of 1903, has been operating upon the said Mississippi river, and other streams and waters in said county, in the manner as afore-

said, and has, at a large expense, in a legal and proper way, improved the said Mississippi river for the purpose of handling and driving logs thereon, and the said stream, at all such times, has been a public highway for floating logs, timber and lumber thereon, as provided for and contemplated by the laws and statutes of the State of Minnesota, and especially by the plaintiff herein, which has done every act and thing necessary by it to be done to acquire the right, and it has acquired the right, under the law, to operate said stream as aforesaid.

That said plaintiff on or about the first day of April, 1903, caused a sufficient force of men to be stationed at different points along the Mississippi river, between Lake Itasca, in Clearwater County, and Lake Irvine, in Beltrami County, to effect the prompt floating, driving and booming of the logs on said river; that in order to effect the floating, driving and booming of said logs, it is absolutely necessary to obtain a head of water on said river, by the use and operation of a system of dams; that the plaintiff for that purpose has heretofore legally constructed and operated a number of dams between the points named, as aforesaid, for the purpose of stopping the water in said river until there is sufficient thereof above the dams to readily float the logs down said river; that one of the dams heretofore constructed, and now in full operation, is situated about one half mile from Lake Itasca, in Clearwater County, to-wit, on Section 35, Township 144 North, Range 36 West; that said dam is necessary in order to float and drive said logs, and said logs cannot be floated and driven without the use of the same; that plaintiff has contracted to remove about nine million feet of logs now in and upon Lake Itasca; that said lake is a portion of the public park belonging to the State of Minnesota, and has been set aside by the legislature of the State of Minnesota for park purposes; that unless said logs are removed from said lake great injury may be done effecting the beauty and general usefulness of said park; that as soon as the ice upon said lake breaks up, so that logs can be driven thereon, it is the purpose of plaintiff to immediately remove said logs from said lake and float them down the Mississippi river; that on or about April 15, 1903, the defendant, with strong hand and a multitude of people, approached the employes of plaintiff and demanded that the sluice gates of said dam be raised, so as to allow the water held in storage by said dam to escape, thereby greatly impairing the usefulness of said dam and preventing the driving and floating of said logs; that on April 16, 1903, said defendant again approached the employes of plaintiff, with strong hand

and a multitude of people, maliciously and wrongfully threatened and intimidated said employes and commanded them again to immediately raise the gates of said dam, and allow the water to escape; that said defendant brought with her, for the purpose of further intimidating, alarming and scaring said employes of plaintiff a large number of persons, who in a loud boisterous and threatening manner, demanded that said gates be raised, as aforesaid; that on account of threats of prosecution, made by the defendant, and those acting with and under her, as well as the presence of the large number of persons there assembled, the said employes of plaintiff were put in great fear of bodily harm; that owing to the fear engendered in said employes, by said acts of defendant, the work of said plaintiff, in floating, driving and sluicing said logs is effectively impaired; that at the present time, said defendant, and a large number of persons, are almost continuously present at said dam, demanding and threatening said employes to such an extent that the driving, booming and sluicing of said logs is practically at a stand-still; that unless the said acts of said defendant, and those acting with her, are restrained and discontinued, the plaintiff will suffer great and irreparable injury, for which it has no adequate remedy at law, said defendant being insolvent.

WHEREFORE, plaintiff asks the judgment of this court:

1. For a permanent injunction against the said defendant forever enjoining, restraining and prohibiting her from continuing any of the acts herein mentioned and especially from in any manner interfering with the said plaintiff, or its employes, in operating its said dam, upon the said Mississippi river, in Section 35, Township 144, Range 36, in the County of Clearwater, Minnesota, in floating, and driving logs through said dam and along said river, and enjoining, restraining and forbidding the said defendant from interfering with, or threatening any of the employes of the said plaintiff while engaged in the performance of plaintiff's work, at said dam as aforesaid, and restraining, enjoining and forbidding the said defendant from patrolling the banks of said stream, in the vicinity of the said dam, or in any manner whatsoever from molesting, or in any way interfering with any person engaged in or along said stream in the said plaintiff's business.

2. Plaintiff asks and prays that a temporary writ of injunction issue restraining, enjoining and forbidding the said defendant, her servants and agents, during the pendency of this action, and until the further order of the court, from in any manner interfering with the plain-

tiff, or its employes, in operating its said dam, or conducting its business upon and along the Mississippi river, at Section 35, Township 144, Range 36, County of Clearwater, and State of Minnesota, and restraining and enjoining and prohibiting the defendant, her agents and servants, from in any manner obstructing or hindering the plaintiff in operating said dam, and driving and floating said logs out of said Lake Itasca, and the Mississippi river, where the same floats through said section, as aforesaid, and enjoining and restraining and forbidding the said defendant, her servants and agents, from in any manner interfering with, or threatening any of the employes of the said plaintiff while engaged in the performance of plaintiff's work on said stream, lake and dam, and enjoining, restraining and forbidding the said defendant from in any manner molesting or destroying any of the dams or other property of the said plaintiff in any manner used in the carrying on of the business of sluicing, floating or driving logs thereon, or in any way used or employed by said plaintiff in conducting its business on or along said stream or on said lake.

3. For such other and further and general relief as to the court may seem just, proper and right under the circumstances.

4. For plaintiff's costs and disbursements herein.

L. H. BAILEY,
Attorney for Plaintiff.
Bemidji, Minnesota.

Dated, April 20, 1903.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, }
COUNTY OF BELTRAMI, } ss.

M. E. Thurston, being first duly sworn, upon oath says that he is the superintendent of the plaintiff in this action; that he has read the complaint in said action, and that the foregoing complaint is true to his own knowledge; that affiant makes this verification because plaintiff is a corporation and its other officers are absent from Beltrami County, wherein affiant resides and now is.

M. E. THURSTON.

(Seal.)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 20th day of April, 1903.

L. H. BAILEY,
Notary Public, Beltrami County, Minnesota.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, } DISTRICT COURT,
COUNTY OF CLEARWATER, } FIFTEENTH JUDICIAL DISTRICT.

THE MISSISSIPPI-SCHOOLCRAFT BOOM &
IMPROVEMENT COMPANY,

Plaintiff,

vs.

MARY GIBBS,

Defendant.

STATE OF MINNESOTA, }
COUNTY OF BELTRAMI, } ss.

SIDNEY CORNWELL, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he is an employe of the Mississippi-Schoolcraft Boom & Improvement Company, which is engaged in driving logs on the Mississippi river, and connecting lakes in Clearwater county, Minnesota; that while he was peacefully attending to his duties, as employe of said Company, on the 12th day of April, 1903, on the Mississippi river, about one-half mile from Itasca Lake, one Mary Gibbs, in company with one Theodore Wagmann, approached affiant, intimidated affiant, and tried to compel him to raise the gates of that certain dam across said river, at said place, for the purpose of sluicing logs on said river and lake Itasca; that said Mary Gibbs, with said Wagmann, the latter pretending to be authorized by the former to act in the premises, commanded affiant to open said dam and threatened to arrest and prosecute affiant if he did not comply with such demand; that at the time said defendant, and said Wagmann, thus intimidated affiant, affiant was working for said Boom & Improvement Company, and had charge of the dam referred to; that the river upon which affiant was working on said logs of said Boom & Improvement Company, is a navigable stream of sufficient size for driving and booming logs and timber, and which is used for that purpose as a public highway for booming and driving logs; that in order to expedite the booming and driving of logs on said river, said dam is maintained by said Boom & Improvement Company and said dam is necessary to fully effect the driving of said logs on said river and said lake Itasca; that on or about Wednesday, the fifteenth day of April, 1903, defendant and other persons acting for her, and with her, again presented themselves at said dam, where affiant was still in charge of the same, and in a loud, threatening, malicious and unlawful manner, commanded affiant, and those work-

ing under him, to raise the sluice gates of said dam, and undertook, without warrant of law, to arrest Mr. A. Woods, one of the employes of plaintiff, who was then and there under the orders of affiant protecting the said dam, and the interests of said Boom & Improvement Company; that by threats of prosecution and arrest said Mary Gibbs, defendant, and those acting with her, greatly alarmed affiant, and other employes of said Boom & Improvement Company, and did materially obstruct, by said threats and acts the navigation of said river, by said Boom & Improvement Company, when engaged in driving logs as aforesaid.

That on the 16th day of April, 1903, while affiant and other employes of said Boom & Improvement Company were peacefully and lawfully performing their several duties in watching, protecting and improving said dam, said Mary Gibbs, and other persons, including the sheriff of Clearwater County, by force wrongfully removed affiant and Joe Belmore, employes of said Boom & Improvement Company, to the village jail at Bagley, Minnesota, in removing affiant and said Belmore, said parties intimidated, maltreated and greatly alarmed affiant; that said Mary Gibbs still threatens to interfere and prevent the driving and logging of said Boom & Improvement Company upon said stream, and she with those with her, continued to intimidate affiant, and other employes of said Boom & Improvement Company by discharging firearms and threatening to further prosecute affiant if he returns to his work upon said dam: that affiant is in fear of great bodily harm, unless said defendant is restrained from further interfering with affiant, while lawfully discharging his duties, at said dam for said Boom & Improvement Company.

SIDNEY CORNWELL,

(Seal.)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 20th day of April, 1903.

L. H. BAILEY,

Notary Public, Beltrami County, Minnesota.

STATE OF MINNESOTA,	}	ss.
COUNTY OF BELTRAMI,		

M. A. WOODS, being first duly sworn, deposes and says that he is an employe with the Mississippi-Schoolcraft Boom & Improvement Company, of Beltrami County, Minnesota, and was employed at all times since and including the 15th day of April, 1903: that he has read

the within and foregoing affidavit of Sidney Cornwell, and knows of his own knowledge that the facts therein stated are true; that on account of the threats and acts of violence of said Mary Gibbs, he was prevented from performing his duties as employe by said Boom & Improvement Company, and on account of the continued threats of said Mary Gibbs, he is still in fear of bodily harm from said Mary Gibbs, and those acting with her, unless she is in some way restrained from further and other acts of intimidation.

M. A. WOODS.

(Seal.)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 20th day of April, 1903.

L. H. BAILEY,

Notary Public, Beltrami County, Minnesota.

Following is the law which was being forcibly violated in a criminal manner when Judge Spooner, by his order of injunction, prevented Mary H. Gibbs, acting park commissioner, from executing for the benefit of the state the mandatory statute passed for the express purpose of protecting the rights of the people in their park possessions as required by the United States grant:

Any person who shall wilfully cut, destroy or mutilate, or who shall cause to be wilfully cut, destroyed or mutilated, any tree, shrub, timber, evergreen, or plants of any kind, or who shall kill, cause to be killed, or pursue with intent to kill, any moose, bear, deer, fox, otter, porcupine, mink, or other wild animal in said park, or who shall in any other manner without the consent of the person in charge, and then only with a hook and line held in the hand, take any fish from the waters of said park, or who shall in any manner whatsoever take or catch any fish in the waters of said park for the markets of the state, or who shall in any manner whatsoever raise or cause to be raised, lower or cause to be lowered any of the lakes or streams within said park, or the waters therein; or who shall set, or cause to be set, any fire therein; or who shall in any manner whatsoever at any time or place within said park, wilfully hunt and cause to be discharged any firearms at any animal, bird, fowl, or fish, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined for the first offense fifty dollars (\$50), for the second offense two hundred dollars (\$200), and for the third or further offenses he shall be fined and imprisoned in the county jail not less than ninety days, nor more than one year; and the provisions of this section shall apply to all manner

of persons, including Indians. All offenses charged for misdemeanors, as hereinbefore provided, shall be tried and determined under the General Laws of this state applicable to the trial of criminal actions in like causes; and whenever the commissioner or other person shall make complaint in writing to the district court, or a judge thereof, setting forth that any said offenses have been committed, or are about to be committed whereby any of the timber of said park has been taken, or is about to be destroyed in any manner, it shall be the duty of the district judge to promptly and without delay enjoin an order of injunction against all trespassers who in any manner whatsoever destroy or injure, or who are about to destroy or injure any of the timber, trees, evergreens or shrubs within said park, belonging to or under the control of the state.

Section 4, Itasca Park law.

As soon as Miss Gibbs had been enjoined from protecting the property of the state, she called loudly for help from the Attorney General's office. Thereupon Mr. C. W. Somerby, assistant attorney general, was dispatched to Itasca Lake to aid the park commissioner in protecting the park from further damage.

The writer has no knowledge concerning the transactions by Mr. Somerby. He has full knowledge of the fact that the lumbermen were left in undisturbed possession of Itasca Lake, the river and the dam, for the season of 1903 with no further interference with their operations and they have since remained in the full and free use of state park property and waters to the exclusion of the public, and to great and irreparable damage to public property by excessive backwater, flooded shorelines, despoiled forests, ruined river-bed, unlawfully constructed logging roads and landings, dam excavations, and a general destruction of the beautiful surroundings incident to the long undisturbed permanency of Itasca Lake.

On the 28th day of April, 1903, Mr. C. E. Bullard was appointed park commissioner. He assumed the official duties of his office May 15th. His appointment was dictated by Mr. James Martin solely for

political reasons. It is not surprising that his administration of park affairs has been entirely passive and according to the disastrous policy of Attorney General Douglas.

DOCUMENTS OF RECORD.

Of record in the Attorney General's office at St. Paul, Minn., the following documents appear as official papers:

December 26, 1899, deed from Benjamin E. McMullen to the state for park lands, 155.75 acres of the McMullen ranch, consideration \$1,625.00

April 14, 1902, deed from Pillsbury executors and heirs to the state for park lands, 335 acres, in sections 13, 15 and 28, T. 143, R. 36, consideration \$17,379.94

October 17th, 1902, deed from Rust and Rust to the state for park land, three acres of the McMullen homestead, consideration... \$900.00

November 22, 1902, deed from Haven C. Stewart and wife to the state for park lands, 152.80 acres, at the outlet of Itasca Lake, Sec. 35, T. 144, R. 36, consideration..... \$1,200.00

[Lumbermen have full and free use of this property on which to maintain a logging dam across the Mississippi to flood Itasca and Elk lakes, which they constructed in the winter of 1903, cutting the standing pine trees on said land with which to construct the dam.]

A deed from the Great Northern Railway Co., for certain selected swamp lands.

The report on timber estimates showing the Brower-Finney survey, 1899-1900.

An extended miscellaneous correspondence.

Transactions concerning the lands held by Thomas B. Walker and the Walker-Keegan re-estimate of standing timber, over 2,000,000 feet in excess of the Brower-Finney estimate, or more than \$12,000.00 additional against the state, almost wholly fictitious.

ATTORNEY GENERAL'S OFFICE DOCKET.

District Court, Clearwater County.

The Mississippi-Schoolcraft Boom & Improvement Company
vs. Mary Gibbs.

Attempt to restrain commissioner Itasca State Park from interference with dam at Lake Itasca.

April 21, 1903, Complaint, Order and Bond and Injunction made

and served April 27, 1903. Petition and motion to dissolve injunction made by plaintiff with consent of defendant.

A sawmill and lumber yard record.

New state house drafts and contract.

A CONVERSATION.

When the bill to license the use of Itasca Lake for lumbering purposes was drawn by Attorney General Douglas it contained a clause permitting the governor to issue the license. In committee when that bill was under consideration that clause was objected to, causing the change which added the State Auditor and the President of the Minnesota Historical Society to a list of officials who were to have power to license lumbering at the state park. The change was made to defeat the purposes of indiscriminate license privileges as it was not believed that the state auditor would consent to the use of park lands for lumbering purposes, as he had general supervision of the park for the state. It was also known that Hon. Alexander Ramsey as president of the Historical Society would never sign any license. Unfortunately he died soon after the bill became a law and John B. Sanborn was elected as his successor. In September, 1903, the author of this volume made application in person to General Sanborn requesting him to refuse his assent to any and all lumbering licenses at the state park. His answer was explicit and direct, in substance as follows: Mr. Brower, my son has just returned from a trip to Itasca Lake and has informed me of the serious damages to the park by lumbering operations. I shall never sign any license for lumbering purposes at the state park unless the Council of the Historical Society shall first authorize such action, as I consider that I represent the members of the council and as president act for them in such matters.

[Copy.]

WHEREAS, The Brainerd Lumber Company is the owner of certain land and the pine situated thereon, in the N $\frac{1}{2}$ of Section 4, Township 143 N. of Range 36 W., a large portion of which pine has been cut; and is also the owner, in the aggregate, of seven hundred and



FOUR VIEWS OF ITASCA LAKE, 1903.

CLOSED TO PUBLIC USE BY EXTENSIVE LOG BOOMS.



FOUR VIEWS OF LOGGING DAM. 1903.

ON STATE PARK LAND BELOW OUTLET OF ITASCA LAKE.

twenty-eight acres of land together with the pine situated thereon, in sections 8, 18, 19, 20 and 30 in said Township, being outside of the outer boundary limits of Itasca State Park; and,

WHEREAS, Prior to the adoption of Chapter 258 of the Laws of 1903, the said Brainerd Lumber Company constructed two logging roads in said park, one across the N $\frac{1}{2}$ of sections 3 and 4 and the W $\frac{1}{2}$ of section 2, and the other across sections 15 and 21; and,

WHEREAS, The said Company has heretofore and will hereafter, refrain from cutting certain pine owned by it and situated in said park upon sections 24, 26 and 34 which it is important that the State should purchase for the purpose of preserving the Park in the condition prescribed by various acts of the Legislature; and,

WHEREAS, It appears there is no other practical means of removing the timber owned by said Company situated outside of the limits of said Park except by way of Itasca Lake and the Mississippi River;

NOW, THEREFORE, license is granted to the undersigned to use the two logging roads above described and authority given said Company to haul said timber so situated in said sections 4, 8, 18, 19, 20 and 30, over said roads, and deposit the same upon the ice in Itasca Lake during the months of November and December, 1903, and January and February, 1904, and to float the same out of said lake by way of the Mississippi River, at a date not later than fifteen days from and after the melting and passing out of the ice from Itasca Lake in the spring of 1904. By the acceptance of this license the Brainerd Lumber Company agrees never at any time to raise the water in Itasca Lake to a point where the water will do damage to the Park property by means of the dam owned by it situated in the Mississippi River, and never at any time to close the said dam or attempt to do so during the summer season, after the ice is melted and passes out of said lake; and also in consideration hereof agrees that the regulation and management of the gates in said dam shall at all times be subject to the control of the Park Commissioner of said Park.

PROVIDED, The Brainerd Lumber Company and the public authorities of the State of Minnesota are prior to December 1st, 1903, unable to agree upon the amount of pine situated upon the SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of SW $\frac{1}{4}$ of section 11, and the W $\frac{1}{2}$ NW $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 14 in said Township, and the authorities representing the said State fail to purchase the pine situated thereon, or to institute condemnation proceedings for the purpose of acquiring said land, prior to said date, the said Brainerd Lumber Company is authorized and empowered to deposit upon the

ice in Itasca Lake during December, 1903, and January, 1904, pine which may be now growing thereon.

Given under our hands this 28th day of September, A. D. 1903.

S. R. VAN SANT,
Governor.

S. G. IVERSON,
State Auditor.

JOHN B. SANBORN,
President Minn. State Historical Society.

MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY.

St. Paul, Dec. 16, 1903.

A Special Meeting of the Executive Council of this Society is hereby called, to be held in the Society's rooms in the State Capitol on Monday evening, December 21, 1903, at eight o'clock, in accordance with Section 22 of the By-Laws of the Council, to consider an application of T. B. Walker for a license to deposit timber on the ice of Itasca lake during the months of December, 1903, and January and February, 1904, and to float the same down the Mississippi river in the spring of 1904.

The state legislature, in the session of 1903, by a law relating to the Itasca State Park, provided that such license may be granted by the Governor and Auditor of the state and the President of this Historical Society. The President of the Society therefore calls this meeting of the Council to give their advice on the question of granting this license, and to transact any business that may properly come before this meeting.

By order of the President.

WARREN UPHAM,
Secretary.

[Copied from the Secretary's Record by Councilor Chaney.]

"Special Meeting, Monday, Dec. 21, 1903.

A special meeting of the Executive Council was held this evening at 8 o'clock, with President Sanborn in the chair.

This meeting had been called by the President, in response to a written request by Councilors Brower, Fairchild, Langford, Kingsbury and Chaney, to consider an application of Mr. T. B. Walker, of Minneapolis, for a license to deposit timber on the ice of Itasca lake during the months of December, 1903, and January and February,

1904, and to float the same down the Mississippi river in the spring of 1904. The state legislature, in the session of 1903, by a law relating to the Itasca State Park, provided that such license may be granted by the Governor and Auditor of the state and the President of this Society. This meeting of the Council was therefore requested, and was called, in accordance with the wish of the President of the Society, that he might receive the advice of the Council on the question of granting this license.

The following Councilors were present:

Governor Van Sant, and Hon. P. E. Hansen, Secretary of State, ex-officio Councilors, and Brower, Chaney, Childs, Kingsbury, Langford, Metcalf, Sanborn, Stevens, Upham, Warren.

Governor Van Sant spoke briefly of the reasons seen by himself and the State Auditor for granting this license; objections against it were presented by Councilor Brower, who moved the adoption of a resolution as copied below; and Mr. T. B. Walker and his son, Willis J. Walker, being present, gave, at the invitation of the Council, their arguments for the license.

By the request of the President, a vote of the Council was then taken upon the adoption of the following resolution, which had been presented by Councilor Brower.

Resolved, That it is the deliberate sense of the Council of the Minnesota Historical Society that the waters and land area of Itasca State Park should never be converted from park purposes to the use of any private person or corporation for personal gain, and the President of this Society is urgently requested to refuse his consent to any license for such private use of public property.

The vote was as follows: Ayes, Brower, Chaney, Kingsbury, Langford, Metcalf, 5; No, Upham, W., 1. Three members who were present when the vote was taken, namely, Hanson, Childs and Sanborn, declined to vote; and two, Governor Van Sant and Councilor Stevens, who had been present earlier, were then absent.

There being no further business, the Council adjourned."

Signed by the Secretary.

The record of the proceedings of the Council as above published fails to specify that the resolution offered by Councilor Brower was adopted, there being only one vote in the negative.

During the debate preceding the adoption of the resolution, Mr. Thomas B. Walker made the extraordinary statement that his lumber-

ing operations constituted a public business which gave him the right to use Itasca Lake for his logging operations.

Whereas, T. B. Walker is the owner of certain land and the pine situated thereon, in Sections 26 and 35, Township 144 N., Range 36 W.: And,

Whereas, It appears that there is no other practical means of removing the said timber outside of the limits of Itasca State Park, except by way of Itasca Lake and the Mississippi River:

Now, Therefore, license is granted to the said T. B. Walker and authority given to haul said timber so situated in said Sections 26 and 35, to Itasca Lake and deposit the same on the ice therein during the months of December, 1903, and January and February, 1904, and to float the same out of said lake by way of the Mississippi River at a date not later than fifteen days from and after the melting and passing out of ice from Itasca Lake in the spring of 1904.

By the acceptance of this license the said T. B. Walker agrees never at any time to attempt to raise the waters in Itasca Lake to a point where the water will do damage to the park property by means of that certain dam situated in the said Mississippi River at the outlet of said Itasca Lake, and never at any time to close said dam or attempt to do so during the summer season, after the ice is melted and passes out of said lake; and in consideration of the foregoing, the said T. B. Walker agrees that the regulations and management of the gates in said dam shall at all times be subject to the control of the Park Commissioner of said Itasca State Park.

Given under our hands this 14th day of January, A. D. 1904.

S. R. VAN SANT,

Governor.

S. G. IVERSON,

State Auditor.

JOHN B. SANBORN,

President Minnesota Historical Society.

Whereas, The Crookston Lumber Company is the owner of certain pine logs heretofore cut, or being cut, upon the SE. $\frac{1}{4}$ and the E. $\frac{1}{2}$ of the NE. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 35, and the E. $\frac{1}{2}$ of the SE. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 34,

144-36, being outside of, but immediately adjacent to, the boundary limits of said Park; And,

Whereas, said company has made application to the Governor, State Auditor and President of the State Historical Society for a license to place the said logs in Itasca Lake and to haul the same across lands owned by the State of Minnesota, situated in Itasca State Park, upon two certain logging roads heretofore constructed, one extending a distance of approximately twenty rods across a portion of the SE. $\frac{1}{4}$ of the SW. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 35-144-36, and the other a distance of approximately fifty rods across a portion of the SW. $\frac{1}{4}$ of the SW. $\frac{1}{4}$ of said Section 35-144-36, and also extending across a portion of the NW. $\frac{1}{4}$ of NW. $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 2-143-36; also to float the same out of said lake under such restriction as may be imposed by the said parties; And,

Whereas, It appears there is no other practical means of removing the timber owned by said company situated outside of the limits of said park, except by way of Itasca Lake and the Mississippi River; And,

Whereas, The said company has heretofore and will hereafter refrain from cutting certain pine owned by it and situated in said park, which it is important that the state should purchase for the purpose of preserving the park in the condition prescribed by various acts of the legislature;

Now, Therefore, License is granted to the undersigned to use the two logging roads above described, and authority given said company to haul said timber so situated on said Sections 34 and 35, 144-36, over said roads, and deposit the same upon the ice in Itasca Lake during the months of January and February, 1904, and to float the same out of said lake by way of the Mississippi River, at a date not later than fifteen days from and after the melting and passing out of the ice from Itasca Lake in the spring of 1904.

Given under our hands this 15th day of January, A. D. 1904.

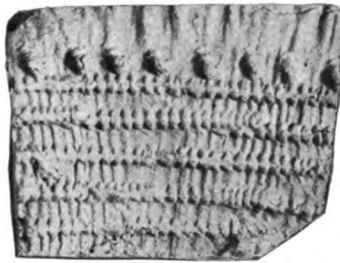
S. R. VAN SANT,
Governor.

S. G. IVERSON,
State Auditor.

JOHN B. SANBORN,
President Minn. State Historical Society.

The statement by the Attorney General who prepared the licenses for signature that "Whereas, It appears there is no other practical

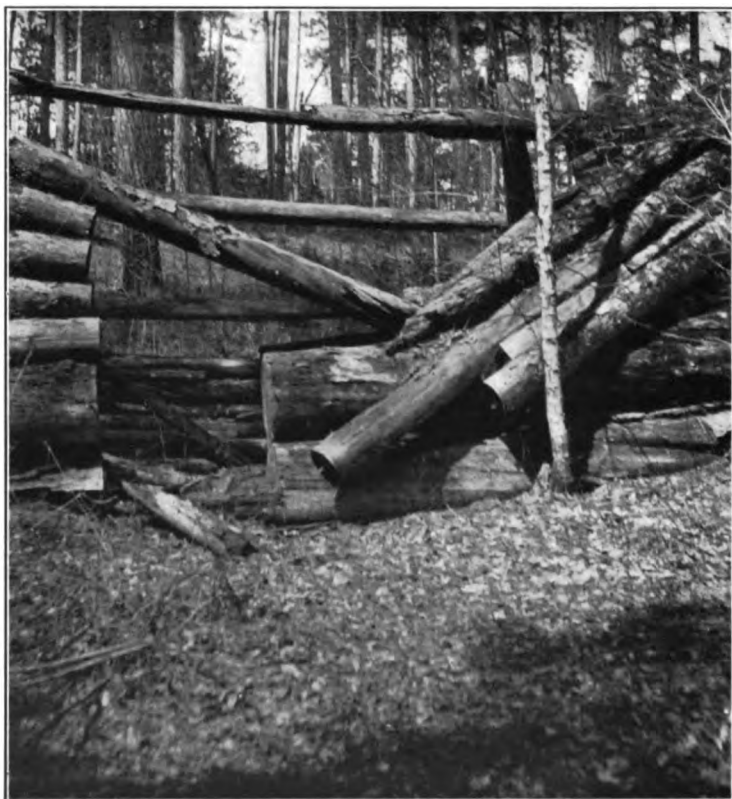
means of removing the timber owned by said Company [or T. B. Walker], situated outside of the limits of said park, except by way of Itasca Lake," is a mere subterfuge. It was fully explained at the meeting of the Historical Society that the timber was north from Itasca Lake and near the Mississippi, situated where it was not necessary to despoil the state park in order to remove it, but Mr. T. B. Walker desired the use of Itasca Lake for a log boom and his influence was sufficient to secure it.



CLAY IMPRINT OF ITASCA LAKE POTSHARD.

SHOWS FABRIC APPLIANCE MADE FROM TWISTED CORDS OF BASSWOOD BARK.

As this volume closes at the date indicated at the end of the formal introduction preceding the sub-divisional pages, Itasca Lake is extensively withdrawn from public use by something more than 10,000,000 feet of boomed and floating pine logs, landed during the winter of 1903-4 at various places along the East, West and North arms of the lake by permission of the authorities who granted the licenses to use the Itasca State Park area, and waters, without compensation to the state for the extraordinary privilege of converting public property to private despoilation free of charge, and exempting from prosecution trespassers before the law who openly destroy and permanently damage state property at Itasca Lake, sacredly dedicated



CLAIM CABIN ON PINE LAND.

**NICOLLET'S UPPER LAKE. S. 24, T. 143, R. 36, ON WHICH FINAL PROOF WAS
OFFERED AND PAST TO PATENT FOR LUMBERING PURPOSES.**

**A RELIC OF THE EARLIER AND UNNAMED SQUATTERS AT THE SOURCE OF
THE MISSISSIPPI. 1884-1887.**

by statutory enactment to the exclusive use of the people who have paid the cost of its establishment and maintenance.

It is well known that last year only about 500,000 feet of logs could be sluiced through the dam near the outlet of Itasca Lake, at each exhausted flush of that reservoir when it was closed and flooded and then opened and drawn off, as the logs were driven out by lumber-



VIEW ON THE MISSISSIPPI RIVER.

ONE MILE BELOW BEMIDJI LAKE.

jacks, for the boom company, in the employ of lumbermen.

Governor Van Sant, State Auditor Iverson, President John B. Sanborn, and Attorney General Douglas, were each personally advised of that fact by the author of this volume.

They each were informed that Itasca Lake would necessarily be re-flooded many times during the season of 1904, while the labor of



CHANNEY POINT AND BAY.

EAST ARM OF ITASCA LAKE.

MR. J. B. CHANEY IN THE FOREGROUND, 1903.



CHANNEY POINT AND BAY.

EAST ARM OF ITASCA LAKE.

ONE MILE NORTH FROM THE NEW STATE BUILDING.

sluicing ten million feet of logs, from the booms created at Itasca Lake, was in process of completion, each re-flooding creating additional damage to the state park, impossible to repair without great public expense and the lapse of a long period of time sufficient to plant and raise another shore-line abundance of trees along Itasca Lake to take the place of those killed by flooding in 1903, and obliterated by the same process in 1904.



ON THE MISSISSIPPI AT KAKABIKANS RAPIDS.

A tree can be destroyed immediately. One to take its place of beauty and attractiveness can be planted and matured in one hundred years. The policy of destroying the trees at Itasca Lake to be re-supplied by planting seedlings at state expense is a disastrous farce, a demoralizing factor prohibited by common sense where trees are in variegated and abundant maturity, and a shameful disgrace in an

age of humanity which requires much and receives but little recognition for its admiration and enjoyment of the beauties of an exclusive and naturally perfect forest reserve at surroundings which were originally delightful and historically inspiring.

Under official supervision and authority, with an ample park law to protect the rights of the state, the beautiful evergreen shores of



VIEW AT U. S. ISLAND RESERVATION AT CASS LAKE.

THE ISLAND HAS SEVERAL DIFFERING NAMES.

Itasca Lake, flooded and despoiled, are fast becoming a stench in the nostrils of a nation and state which have directed by law that one of its most historic and health-giving resorts "**shall not perish from the earth.**"

Let two overwhelming facts be ever present with those who have



FOREST SCENE AT BROWER RIDGE.

aspired to the great cause of natural preservation for Itasca State Park, as follows:

First. They have no reason to be ashamed of the burdens they have borne in the struggle for success.

Second. They have a right to demand a legislative investigation concerning the manner in which the state park has been despoiled, and to fix the responsibility for whatever misconduct there may have



ON THE MISSISSIPPI BELOW ITASCA LAKE.

existed in the deplorable mismanagement of park affairs, which has resulted in transforming Itasca Lake into a promiscuous log boom, flooding its shores, destroying its permanent beauties, depleting its outlet and greatly damaging its permanent value as a public resort, converted to private uses for personal gain.

The active friends of this park movement have certain rights

and privileges which must necessarily be enforced in some effective manner in a determination to insist upon some protection for the results of their labor.

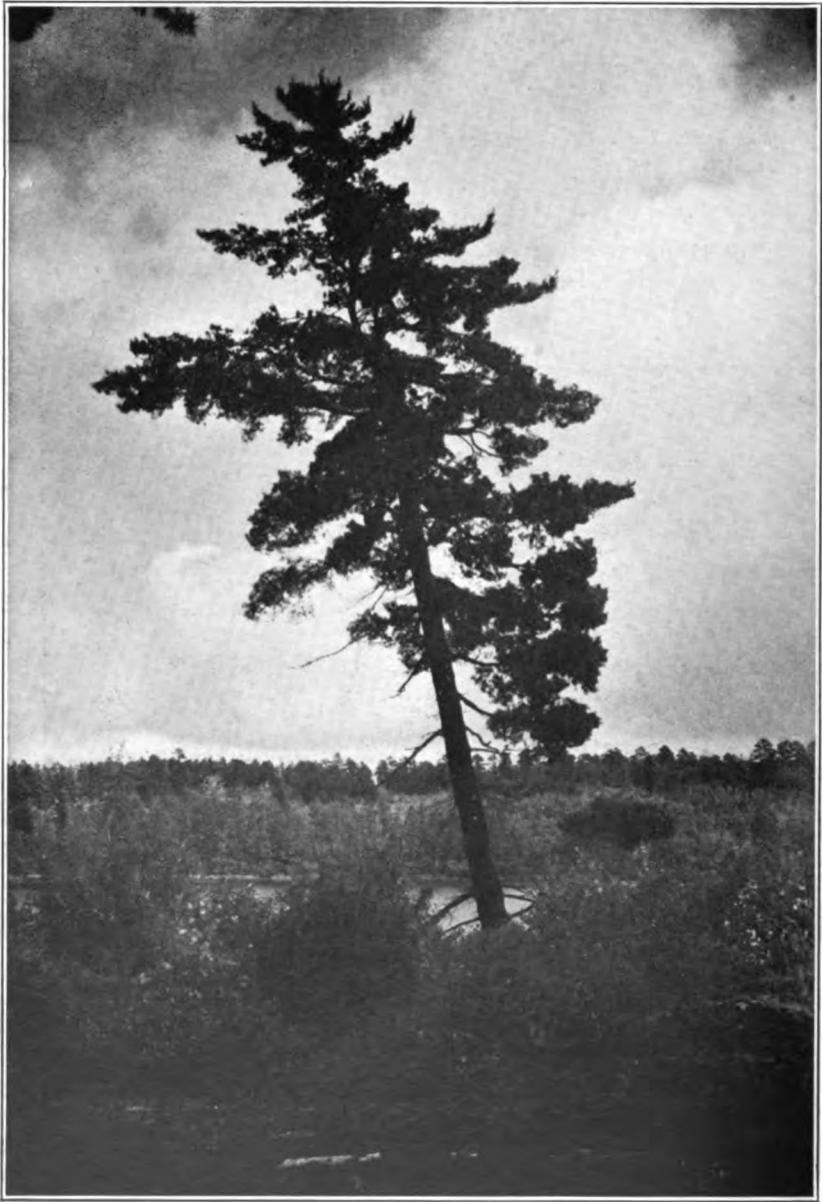
The rule of law which guarantees an outlet for environed real property, does not carry with it any privilege whatsoever, to destroy or damage the property of another free of cost.



TOURISTS CAMP SCENE ON BANKS PINE FOREST.

FOUR MILES NORTH OF ITASCA STATE PARK.

Mr. Thomas B. Walker, the reputed owner of 1,000,000 acres of pine land, more or less, near the end of his long career as one of the most destructive owners of forest areas in the United States, found influential public officials willingly active in his behalf when he demanded the free use of Itasca Lake in his private lumbering opera-



FOREST VIEW AT NORTH END OF MARY LAKE.

ITASCA STATE PARK, MINN.

tions on the ground that he had legal rights which should be protected.

What one of those officials asked concerning the legal rights of the state and its people?

By what rule of action has Thomas B. Walker and the Brainerd Lumber Company been awarded the privilege to destroy state property without compensation?

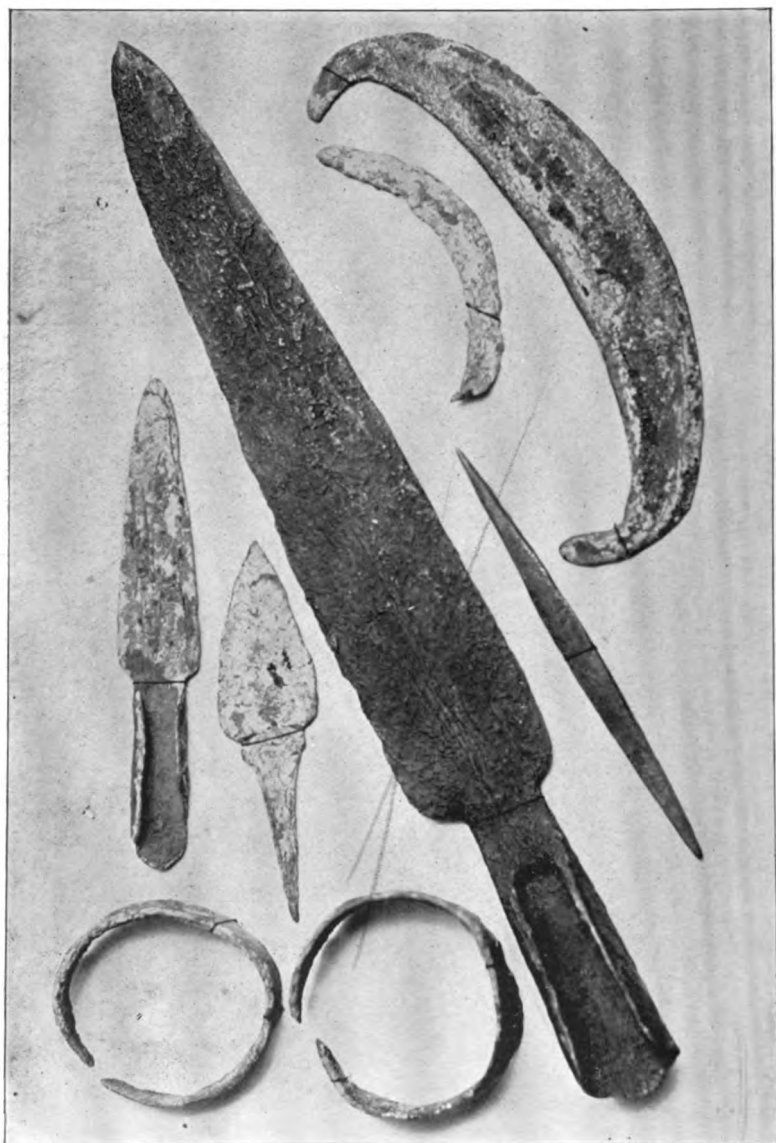


CAMP SCENE ON THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI.

TOURISTS CANOE VOYAGE DOWN THE RIVER.

When all the facts shall have been ascertained and promulgated, establishing the responsibility for the unnecessary, wanton and extensive injury to the beautiful surroundings of Itasca Lake, official titles shall not shield the perpetrators of this indignity against the State and the Nation!

The second edition of this volume will need an addendum, wherein



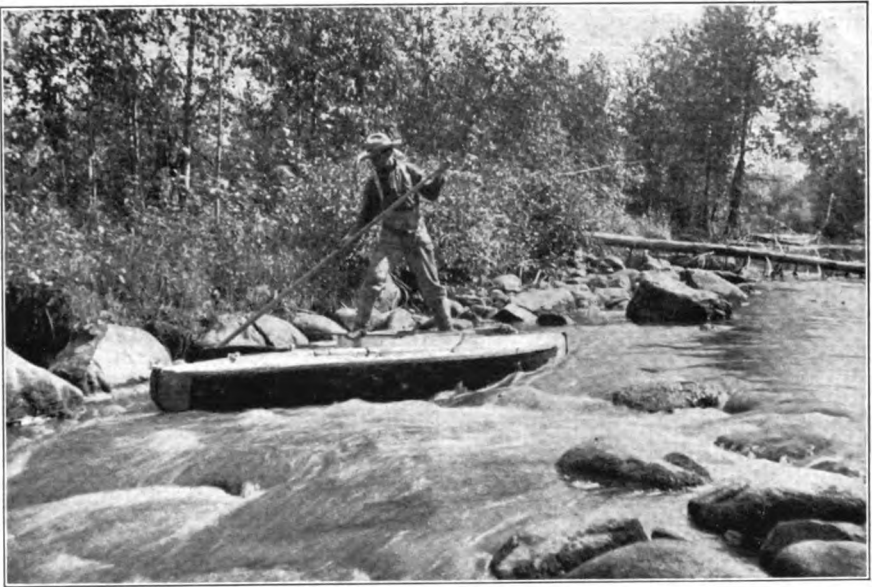
ANCIENT COPPER OBJECTS.

RECOVERED ALONG THE MISSISSIPPI BELOW ITASCA LAKE.

can be recorded the progress and final result of the **LUMBERMEN'S DESTRUCTIVE ONSLAUGHT** against Itasca State Park.

Its friends are full of hope and confidence that improved conditions can be enforced by activities, which they feel have been unjustly made imperative at personal disadvantage.

That hope and confidence inspires a determination that Itasca



ON THE MISSISSIPPI AT KAKABIKANS RAPIDS.

TOUR OF EDWIN C. CRAMPTON'S PARTY.

Lake shall be rescued from the hands of its despoilers as a needful and extraordinary occasion for the protection and preservation of a magnificent public park.

[Copy]

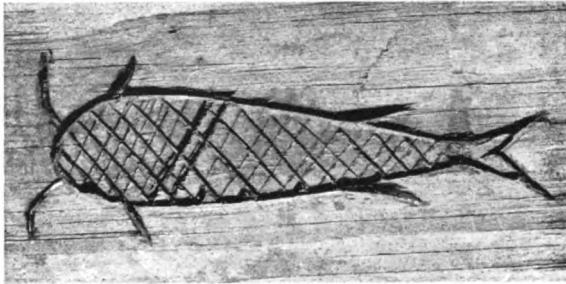
CONTRACT FOR BUILDING, Made this 18th day of March, A. D., 1904, by and between the State of Minnesota, party of the first part, and Thomas C. Myers and Samuel S. Myers, co-partners



FOREST VIEW AT NEW STATE HOUSE.

doing business under the firm name and style of Thomas C. Myers & Son, of Park Rapids, Minnesota, parties of the second part, builder.

The said parties of the second part covenant and agree to and with the said party of the first part to make, erect, build and finish, in a good, substantial and workmanlike manner, a park cottage at a point to be designated by W. B. Douglas, Attorney General, upon the NE $\frac{1}{4}$ of Section 24, Township 143, Range 36 W., in Itasca State Park, Clearwater County, Minnesota, said cottage to be built agreeably to the draught, plans and specifications prepared by Clarence H. Johnston, architect, which are made a part hereof, and furnished by the said State of Minnesota to the said parties of the second part, of good and substantial materials provided for, and described in said specifications, on or before the 1st day of September, A. D. 1904; except that

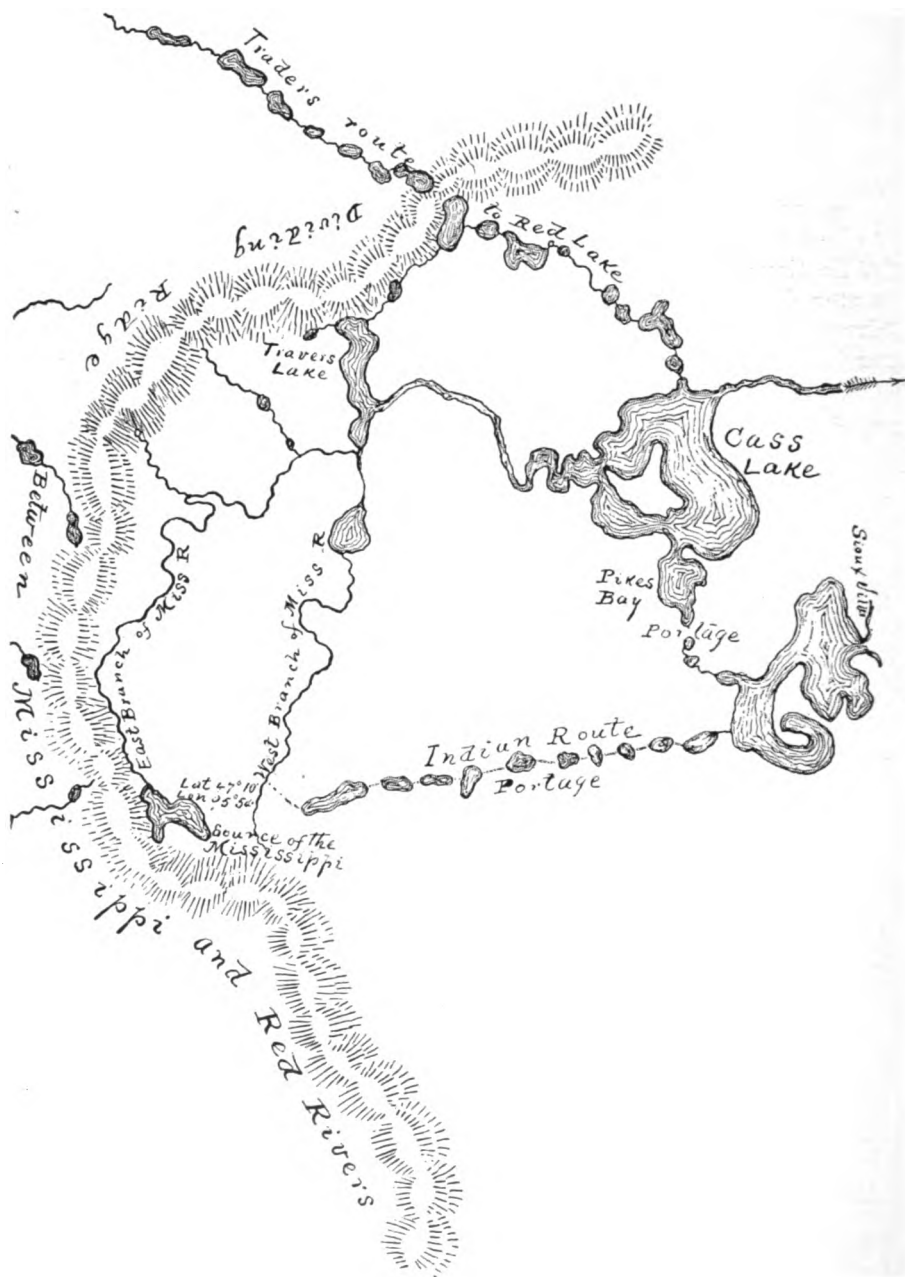


OJIBWAY O-DO-DAIMUN.

CATFISH FAMILY.

the plumbing, the heating plant, as well as the grouting and cement floor in the basement and the staining of the roof designated and provided for in said plans and specifications, are omitted from this contract. It is further agreed that the parties of the second part furnish all materials of the quality and kind designated in said specifications for the construction of said work, except such as by the terms of said specifications are to be furnished and provided by the said State of Minnesota.

The party of the first part covenants and agrees to pay to said parties of the second part for the same, the sum of five thousand and twenty-five dollars (\$5,025.00) as follows: five hundred and fifty dollars (\$550) thereof when the logs to be used in the construction of said cottage are cut and delivered upon the building site; five hundred



TYPE OF EARLY CHART.
 TRACED FROM LIEUT. ALLEN'S MAP, 1832.

dollars (\$500) when the foundation is completed and building material for chimneys and plaster furnished and delivered on the building site by the contractor; the balance from time to time as the work shall progress, on the basis of ninety per cent (90%) of the value of such work and material, upon the written approval of the Park Commissioner of said Itasca State Park; conditioned further that in case of dispute the same shall be subject to the approval of the said architect. It is further agreed that the said building shall be completed as aforesaid, subject to the approval of the Governor of the State of Minnesota and the Attorney General.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, The said parties have hereunto set their hands and seals this 18th day of March, A. D. 1904.

THE STATE OF MINNESOTA,
By: S. R. VAN SANT,
Governor and
W. B. DOUGLAS,
Attorney General.

THOMAS C. MYERS,
SAMUEL S. MYERS,

Co-partners, doing business as Thomas C. Myers & Son.

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of

B. P. MYERS, Jr.,
FERDINAND MULLER.

[Copy]

Lake Itasca, Minn., April 20, 1904.

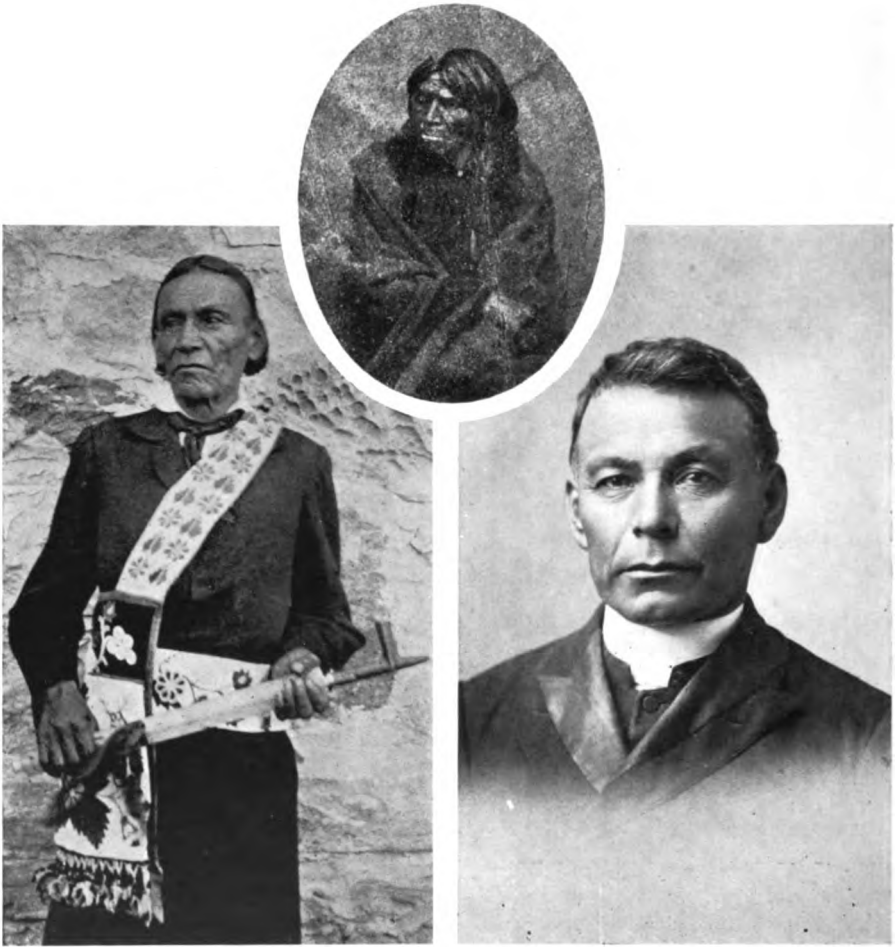
Mr. J. V. Brower, St. Paul, Minn.

Dear Sir: I herewith let you know that the water in Lake Itasca is now about three feet above normal stage, one foot higher than last spring at the time they commenced driving logs out of the lake, and the water is still rising. All the swamps west of the lake are from twelve to eighteen inches under water. All the lake shore trees, and all trees in the swamps will surely die out if the water is not let down before the frost goes out of the ground.

The gates in the dam on the Mississippi have been closed since last fall.

The dam has been raised two feet last month, by the Brainerd Lumber Co., so as to hold more water.

Yours very respectfully,
THEODORE WEGMANN.



THREE OJIBWAY CHIEFS OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI.

(FATHER, SON AND GRANDSON.)

WAUB-O-JEEG.

WHITE CLOUD.

NA-SHO-TAH.

NASHOTAH IN NOW BEST KNOWN AS REV. C. T. WRIGHT.

TOURS OF OBSERVATION.

SUB-DIVISION FOURTH.

No attempt is here made to completely describe all tours of observation, which have taken place since 1804, at Itasca Lake. Many of the more important visits by various and numerous parties or individuals, should be considered as historic material worthy of record for future use. As several thousand resident and non-resident persons, tourists, investigators, claim holders, explorers, surveyors, cruisers, sportsmen, lumbermen and travelers have visited Itasca Lake, any detailed list attempted would certainly be defective and erroneous, hence only limited references at present can be best perpetuated in chronologic order.

Prehistoric. At an unknown date Dakota Indians had their bark habitations along the north extremity of Itasca Lake. They used scaffolds for burial ceremonies, made clay vessels, stone hammers, flint knives and arrow points, copper implements, and fabrics, from threaded bark. The bones of their dead were barricaded under mounds of earth. The archaeologic history of that occupancy has been carefully observed and the evidences, charts and printed descriptions have been perpetuated for the Minnesota Historical Society, and at Manchester, England, with the Manchester Geographical Society. By ethnologic computation it seems reasonable to determine that the Dakotas were at Itasca Basin before and after A. D. 1600. All knowledge of the names they then used there seems to be lost to history. A ceremonious and unique mound interment in ashes and calcined bones was excavated in 1895, indicating the death of the



NE-GON-E-BE-NESS.

(LEADING FEATHER.)

SON OF FLATMOUTH, AFTER WHOM HE IS POPULARLY ADDRESSED.

HEAD CHIEF OF UPPER MISSISSIPPI OJIBWAY INDIANS.



NE-SAUN-DAH-WANCE.

(LITTLE CLIMBING DOWN.)

TYPE OF UPPER MISSISSIPPI OJIBWAY INDIANS.

village chief whose crania plainly revealed a former superior intelligence existent at Itasca Lake.

An Unrecorded Date. Ojibway Indians soon after or immediately before 1750, took possession of the Dakota village site at Itasca Lake, which they named Elk Lake. There are remnants of occupancy on Schoolcraft Island, but no certain evidence has been discovered



CRAMPTON'S DESCENT OF THE MISSISSIPPI.

CLEARING THE CHANNEL AT KAKABIKANS RAPIDS.

fixing the habitation of any white man at that resort.

1803-4. William Morrison was at Itasca Basin according to his written statement printed in this volume.

1811-12. He was again in that region. An old cellar on the bank of the Mississippi, six miles down the river from Itasca Lake, is understood to be the site of the house, where the fur traders, in Morrison's

time, turned westward from the river to traverse the country to North Red River. There may be a written statement, now missing, indicating a visit to Itasca Lake by David Thompson, in 1812. He was an astronomer.

1832. Henry R. Schoolcraft and party of tourists including Rev. W. T. Boutwell and Lieutenant James Allen, U. S. A., reached Itasca



CRAMPTON'S CAMP ON THE MISSISSIPPI, 1902.

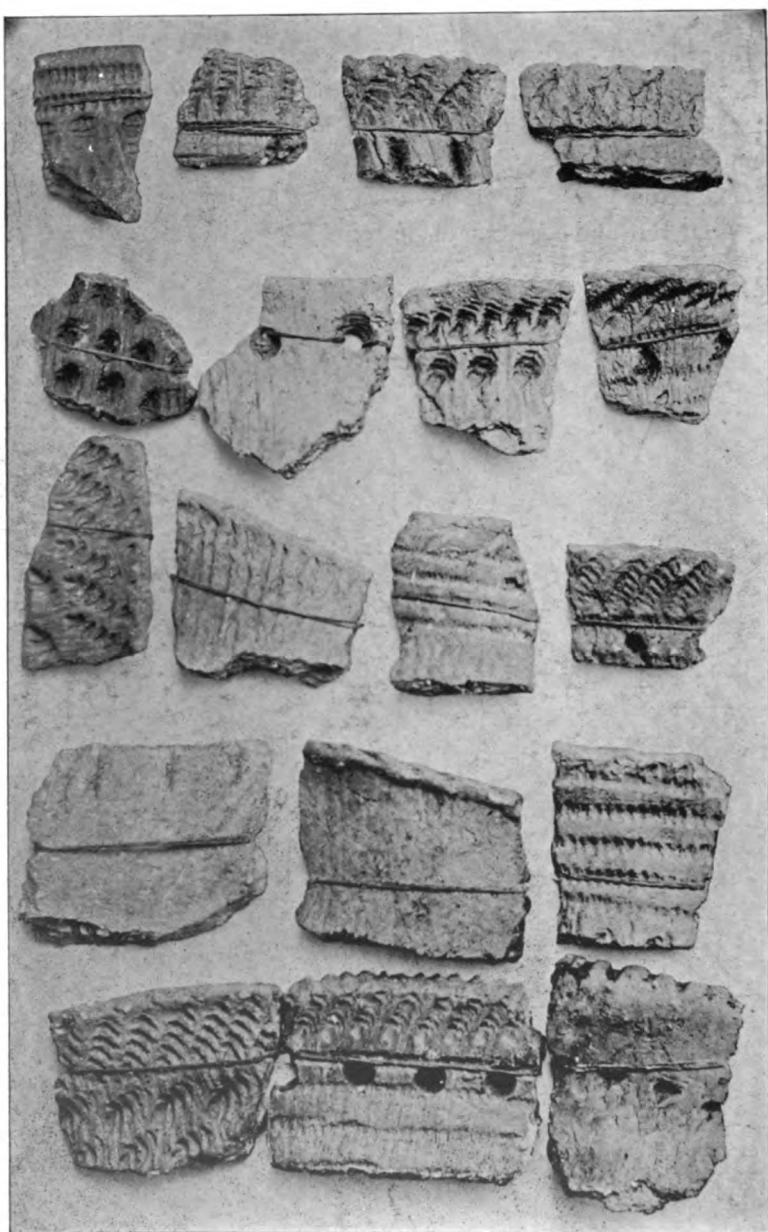
SEVENTEEN MILES BELOW ITASCA LAKE.

Lake, July 13th, near Mary Creek, camped on Schoolcraft Island, and the next day went down the Mississippi in canoes to Cass Lake.

1836. J. N. Nicollet discovered Nicollet Valley, springs and lakes at the source of the Mississippi.

1872. Julius Chambers discovered Elk Lake and Chambers Creek.

1875. Edwin S. Hall and party of U. S. surveyors, camped at



PIECES OF ANCIENT CLAY VESSELS.
RECOVERED ALONG THE MISSISSIPPI AT AND BELOW ITASCA LAKE.



**WAR CLUBHEAD, KNIFE, STEEL, PUNK AND GUNFLINT.
RECOVERED ALONG THE MISSISSIPPI BELOW ITASCA LAKE.**

Hernando de Soto Lake, and near Hall Lake, while subdividing T. 143, R. 36.

1879. Mr. A. H. Siegfried and party visited Elk Lake and Siegfried Creek.

1880. Mr. O. E. Garrison traversed the region from Hernando de Soto Lake to Elk Lake and Garrison Point.

1881. Rev. J. A. Gilfillan and party, visited Whipple, Elk and Itasca lakes, holding religious services at Chambers Creek. The Glazier fake was initiated two months later at the same place during a half day sojourn in July.

1883. Peter Turnbull and party opened a wagon road through Mary Valley to Itasca Lake. June 5th, 1884, Mary Turnbull gave birth to Charley F. Turnbull, first white child born at that locality, at the Turnbull cabin on Lot 1, Sec. 13, T. 143, R. 36.

1886. Mr. Hopewell Clark and party explored Nicollet Valley.

1887. Professor T. H. Kirk and party explored Itasca and Elk lakes.

1888. J. V. Brower and two companions explored Itasca Basin. Their names were John Leyendecker and W. A. Avery.

1889. Minnesota Historical Society survey of Itasca Basin. Charted by J. V. Brower for the society. William McMullen settled on a homestead at the north end of Itasca Lake. Warren Upham, geologist, explored Mary Valley.

1890. John Leyendecker gauged water flowage for Brower Survey. Mr. Du Val F. Polk and party of hunters and tourists commenced their annual visits to Itasca Lake and the pine forests of Northern Minnesota. Mr. Polk's annual tours of that region were continued variously until 1903. Attorney General Douglas was occasionally with Mr. Polk's party.

1891. Rev. Stanley A. McKay celebrated the privileges of baptism in the waters of Itasca Lake, at the North Arm. State Park topographic survey by Commissioner Brower. Botanic examinations by Prof. Geo. B. Aiton. Glazier fake at Elk Lake renewed when

false measurements were made for a consideration. Brook trout first propagated in Oceano springs and creek.

1894. Rev. S. H. Hall Young and Rev. T. M. Shanafelt, D. D., toured the headwaters of the Mississippi, holding divine services at Nicollet's Middle Lake. With Commissioner Brower they descended the Misissippi to Aitkin in a rowboat. Dr. Geo. R. Metcalf and son

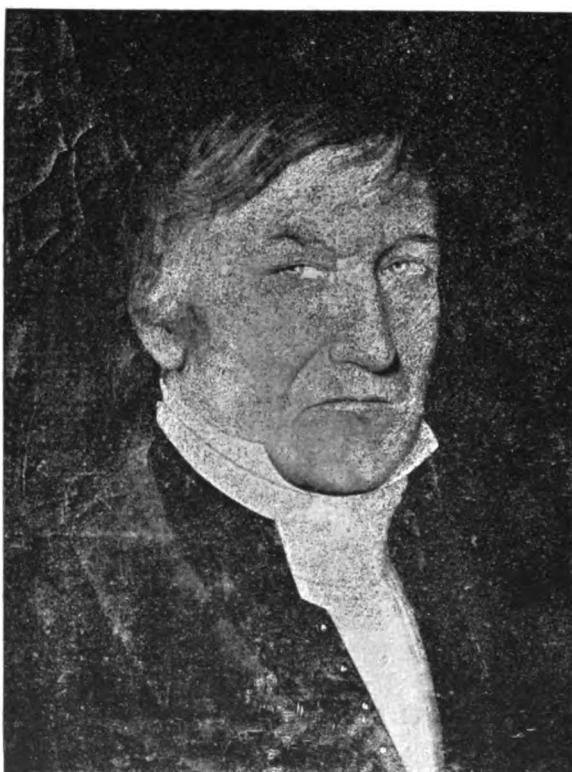


UNAUTHENTICATED PORTRAIT OF RADISSON.

(AFTER BECKELS WILSON.)

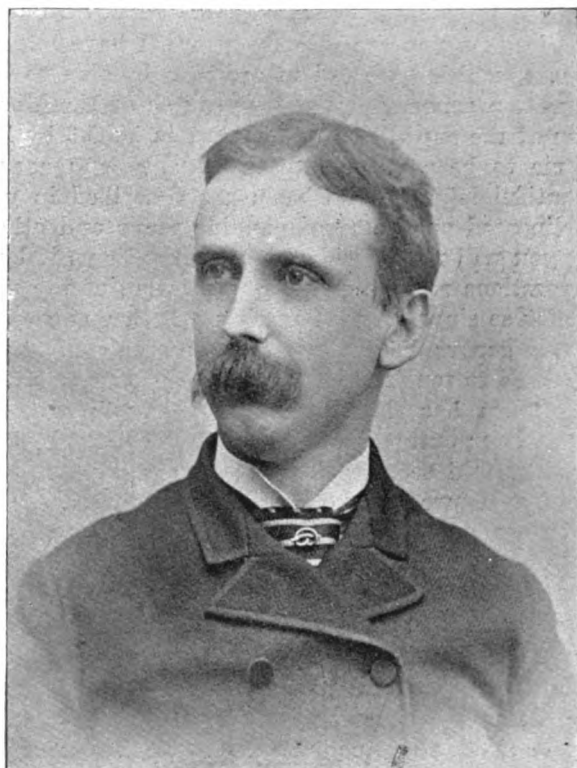
FIRST WHITE TRAVELER ON THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI, 1660.

visited Itasca Lake and made a rowboat excursion the entire distance down the Mississippi to Aitkin. Doctors E. Copeland, H. V. Ogden, W. A. Batchelor and H. V. Wurdemann of Milwaukee made the river trip in single canoes from Itasca Lake to Grand Rapids. Doctor Elliott Coues explored Itasca Lake, Mary Valley and Nicollet lakes. Several of the explorers mentioned made written statements of their



WILLIAM MORRISON.

**ORIGINAL DISCOVERER OF ITASCA LAKE. 1804. AFTER WHOM MORRISON
LAKE WAS NAMED.**



Julius Chambers

ORIGINAL DISCOVERER OF ELK LAKE, 1872. AFTER WHOM CHAMBERS
CREEK WAS NAMED.

views to the park commissioner for his report as herewith republished:

Washington, D. C., Oct. 20, 1894.

Hon: J. V. Brower, Commissioner Itasca State Park, St. Paul, Minn.,

My Dear Sir: As you are already aware, I have lately returned from Lake Itasca, which I visited in order to be able to speak from personal observation concerning the true source of the Mississippi, in my new edition of the expedition undertaken in 1805-6 by Zebulon M. Pike. Allow me to bear witness to the fidelity and accuracy with which the beautiful lake and its basin are described in your recent report, and delineated on the accompanying maps and other illustrations. I trust you will not consider me presumptuous if I venture to offer some suggestions regarding the preservation of the natural features of a locality so singularly interesting, whether viewed in historical perspective, in geographical situation or in scenic effect. The park is readily accessible to tourists, in one day's wagoning from the nearest railroad terminus, has already become widely known, and is sure to become a resort for outings in the not distant future. Under these circumstances, it would seem to be a matter of necessity that steps should be taken to secure it from the otherwise inevitable vandalism of idle excursionists, as well as from the encroachments of settlers in the vicinity. The record of every such reservation shows the absolute necessity for stringent regulations, rigorously enforced by law, to prevent unsightly defacement of scenic effects and the destruction of timber and game. During my recent canoe voyage to the lake, I found the state game laws, wisely as these have been framed, of practically no effect, owing to nonenforcement; while the lack of efficient forestry laws, in a densely wooded country as dry as a tinder-box, invited such a horrible disaster as that which overtook Hinckley and other towns. In the state park, a single campfire left undrowned might convert the whole beauty of the scene into a waste of black desolation, from which the place could not recover in half a century. In the great Yellowstone Park it has not been possible to prevent conflagrations entirely, but the stringent regulations there enforced reduce this danger to a minimum, and in the case of so small an area as the Itasca park, practical immunity from fire might be secured by measures which will be obvious to you. Regulations made to this end might include a small reward for information which should lead to conviction of offenders. With regard to the killing of game in the park, I would recommend that it be absolutely prohibited at all seasons. To refer again to the Yellowstone Park, whose admirable

police, enforced by the military, I have closely studied, it has been found that wild animals speedily discover that they are safe there, and naturally remain of their own accord where they can live and breed at ease. With the settlement and increasing population of the country round about Lake Itasca, large game will soon disappear without some such refuge; but, the quadrupeds and birds will seek any asylum from persecution that may offer, such as the park could easily be made to afford. I judge that the injunction should extend even to the carrying of firearms into the park, under heavy penalty, together with a reward to informers.

There is one other matter to which I wish to call your attention, at the risk of wearying your patience. This is the question of roads about the lake, and especially through the tract south of the lake which extends to the Nicollet lakes and the Mississippi springs. The most practicable way I could find from the lake to these points was far from being an easy one, along the ridge which separates the infant Mississippi in Nicollet valley from the depression in which run certain feeders of Elk lake. The trail there is still blind and obstructed with windfalls, but could with very little labor and expense be made a carriage-road as far north as Morrison hill, or even be extended thence to Rhodes hill, with rustic bridge across Chambers creek. The two hills just said command fine views of the lake, and a way to them from the south or south-east should certainly be opened. The long ridge itself must be in the course of time a sort of avenue or boulevard, and the suggested improvement seems to me naturally demanded. I beg to add that in my edition of Pike's Travels, already mentioned, I shall take the liberty of calling this Brower ridge, and trust that the well-deserved compliment implied in this name may be confirmed by official authority.

Meanwhile I remain, with great respect,

Very truly yours,

ELLIOTT COUES.

Cedar Falls, Iowa, Sept. 27, 1894.

Hon. J. V. Brower, Commissioner Itasca State Park,

Dear Sir: My recent trip with you to the Itasca State Park, and thence down the Mississippi to Aitkin, was altogether delightful. But one or two subjects, earnestly discussed by us, keep recurring to me and "will not down." One is the changing of the beautiful shores of Winnibigoshish, and Pokegema lakes, by the flooding of the government dams, into horrible, stinking swamps, haunted by the ghosts of murder-



REV. J. A. GILFILLAN.

**FIRST CELEBRATED DIVINE WORSHIP AT MORRISON HILL. ITASCA
LAKE. MAY. 1881.**



PETER AND MARY TURNBULL.

**PARENTS OF CHARLEY F. TURNBULL. FIRST WHITE CHILD BORN AT
ITASCA LAKE. JUNE 5th, 1884.**

ed trees. And there is before me always a sense of impending calamity, as of the threatened death of a friend, when I think of Sandy lake, the most beautiful in all Minnesota, with its important historical points, its emerald islands, its noble, bordering forests, its lovely beaches, so soon to be transformed by the raising of the water into a like scene of death and ruin.

But almost sadder than this is the ruthless and often wanton and senseless destruction of the noble pine forests of the upper river. We saw enough to convince us that there is much stealing of timber from government lands and a greedy and foolish cutting away of noble forests. We saw great tracts almost denuded of trees and converted into those "cuttings" that are only kindling heaps to start future great forest fires. This wasteful and often dishonest chopping of the trees is going on higher and higher up the river, and soon the timber wolves will be snarling at your own Itasca, and their green eyes will be marking for destruction those fine belts of white and norway pine and fir and spruce that so delighted us. Guard them well!

The idea of making a state park of Itasca basin was certainly an inspiration, and its originator deserves to be remembered gratefully by future generations. The tract is admirably suited to the purpose. Your map shows most clearly the outlines of this great natural bowl, and our rambles through it verified the map in every particular. Walking up the dry bed of Chambers' creek, and finding Nicollet's infant Mississippi large enough to go swimming in, disposed of Glazier's ridiculous claim, and showed him up as a fraud, after cheap glory, and his book a "fake." Itasca Park is worthy of any state, and should be sedulously guarded and defended. The multitude of clear little gems of lakes, embowered in picturesque hills, Lake Itasca itself a most lovely sheet of water, and especially the grand stretches of virgin forest, than which I never saw finer, mark the park as a chosen corner of Nature's great garden. To neglect this beautiful possession would argue great stupidity on the part of Minnesota. The forest trees should be so protected by law that timber cruisers would give the park a wide berth. And such safeguards should be placed around it as to make the danger of destruction by forest fires much less than it is now. To preserve the game and the trees, it seems to me, the state could well afford to surround the whole park with a high wire fence, and to make a sufficient appropriation to enable the commissioner to patrol it. A tree is the most valuable thing to man on earth, next to man himself, and the most beautiful. Those great pines are triumphs of Nature's handiwork,

miracles of design and beneficence. Let them be preserved to keep the lakes and springs of the upper Mississippi from drying up, and to afford the citizens of the United States a delightful resort.

You see I share your enthusiasm on this subject, and here enthusiasm and common-sense are at one. If the state is wise, she will speedily gather up all the land within the park and never allow one of those trees to be cut, or a single animal of the game there to be killed. May the park ever continue the "thing of beauty" it is now, and so be a "joy forever."

Yours, very faithfully,

S. HALL YOUNG.

Huron, S. D., Oct. 2, 1894.

Hon. J. V. Brower, St. Paul Minn.

Dear Sir: Since my return from our vacation trip, I have thought, a good many times, of some of the topics we discussed during the week we spent together at Itasca lake, and on our journey of several hundred miles down the Mississippi river. I have read, with more interest than ever before, statements and discussions in various newspapers relating to movements in progress, and contemplated, which will soon result in the total destruction of the magnificent forests in northern Minnesota.

I have noticed, with deep regret, the probability that all of the splendid bodies of pine and other timber surrounding many of your matchless lakes, and along the shores of the grandest of American rivers, must soon fall before the axe of the woodman, leaving barrenness and desolation where now there is attractiveness and beauty.

While it cannot be expected that in this present selfish age, which entirely ignores sentiment for the sake of financial gain, all of these forests can be preserved, it is certainly hoped that something may be done to put a check upon the reckless destruction of all of Nature's attractive resorts.

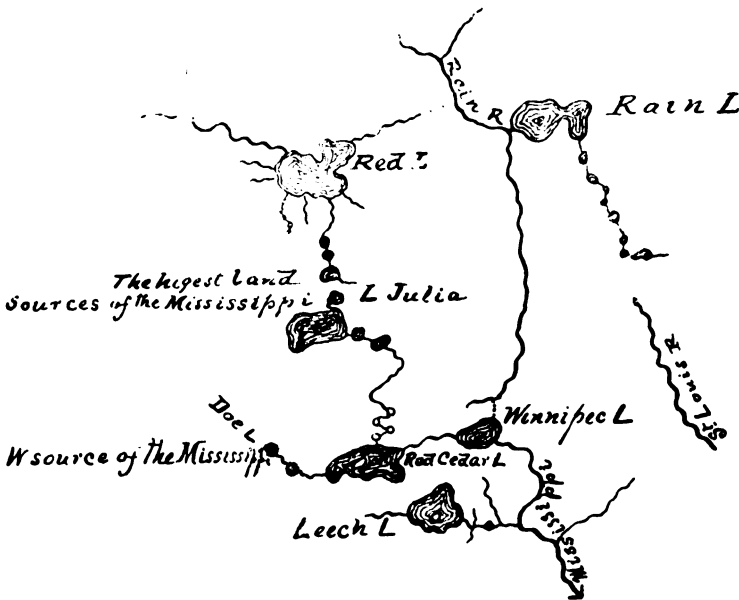
The reservoir system on the upper Mississippi has already seriously injured, and in some places destroyed, the beauty of some of the finest combinations of lake and forest on this continent. It is to be feared that ere long the greed of the speculator and the avarice of the lumberman will finish the work of desecration and desolation.

I congratulate you, and all who appreciate beauty in the works of Nature, in the success that attended vigorous efforts to set apart forever, as a public park, a little space around the source of the Mississippi river. But Itasca Park, with all its present attractions and his-

torical associations, will lose its interest if that wonderful river, from its source, is destined to flow on hereafter through a desert of stumps and decaying tree-tops I hope that something can be done to secure state or national legislation that will put a stop to the indiscriminate destruction of the forests along the shores of that magnificent water-way of the nation, and at least preserve forever some of its most attractive features.

Very truly yours,

T. M. SHANAFELT.



BELTRAMI'S MAP OF DOE [ITASCA] LAKE, 1828.

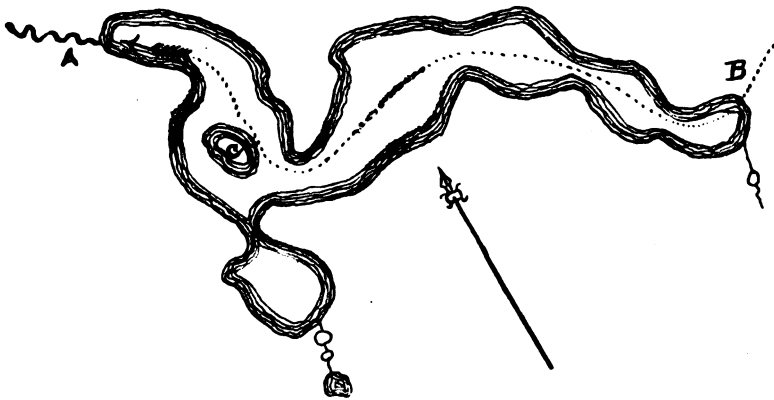
Milwaukee, Wis., Dec. 8, 1894.

Mr. J. V. Brower, St. Paul, Minn.

Dear Sir: We the undersigned have heard with the greatest regret that there is some talk of selling or cutting the fine timber in the Itasca State Park. We can hardly believe that any legislature or governor would permit such a wanton outrage as this certainly would be. Apart from the geographical interest of the park, one of its great-

est attractions and its very greatest beauty lies in its superb trees and forest scenery; and anyone who has seen them once can only hope that they may be preserved forever. As we drove and walked through the park last October, we felt that the only mistake made so far was in not originally extending the boundaries wider so as to take in more of the timber land.

It seems to us that the State of Minnesota ought to take a very special care of the Itasca Park, for its peculiar situation gives it an almost national character. And it is because of the interest that we,



SCHOOLCRAFT'S MAP OF ITASCA LAKE, 1832.

(MODIFIED IN 1855 BY ADDING INLETS.)

though non-residents of the state, take in the matter, that we now write to urge you to do everything in your power to prevent the threatened spoilation of the forest in Itasca State Park.

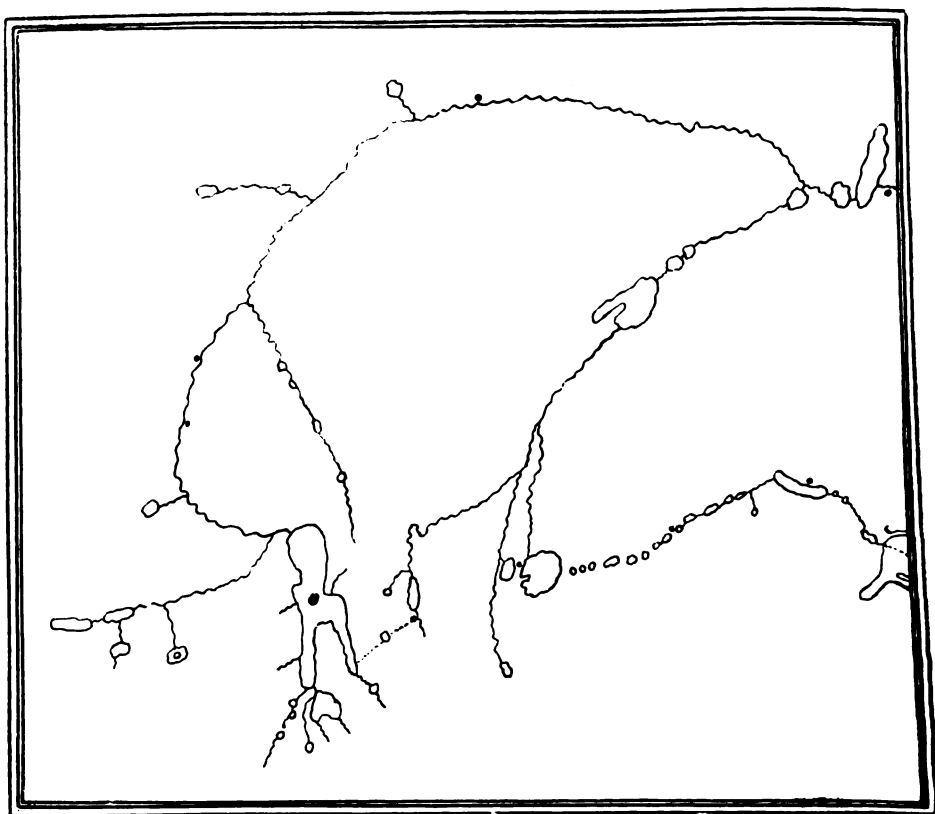
Very truly yours,

ERNEST COPELAND,
H. V. OGDEN,
W. A. BATCHELOR,
H. V. WURDEMANN,

Dr. Elliott Coues was for several years one of the editors of the Century Dictionary. Rev. S. Hall Young was for ten years a Presbyterian missionary to Alaska. Rev. T. M. Shanafelt, D. D., has charge of the Baptist churches of South Dakota. Dr. Ernest Copeland, Dr. H. V.

Ogden, Dr. W. A. Batchelor and Dr. H. V. Wurdemann are physicians, resident at Milwaukee, Wis.

Also, in 1894, Mr. John Moak and party of experienced deer hunters camped three miles Northwest of the outlet of Itasca Lake for a season's hunt.



OJIBWAY INDIAN MAP OF ITASCA LAKE, 1881.

1895. Archaeologic explorations at Itasca Lake and down the Mississippi to Cass Lake by Brower and Lewis. Many deer hunters in parties of three or more sought camping grounds each year throughout the Itasca Region. A. A. Whitney, park commissioner, assumed official charge of the park. Mr. John Moak, deer hunter, returning

with his party in November, was drowned in one of the lakes near the head of Division Creek.

1898. J. V. Brower and one tourist made a rowboat excursion from Itasca Lake to Deer River.

1899. Hon. W. P. Christensen, Park Commissioner, assumed direction of park affairs. Hon. P. C. Deming and party toured Itasca State Park in the interests of the state for observations concerning the preservation of the park in a state of nature. Miss Norma Deming accompanied her father on this tour. Governor John Lind, Attorney General W. B. Douglas and Judge William Mitchell made an inspection of the park contemplating the expenditure of funds appropriated by the Deming law for park purposes. Geo. H. French, J. A. Ockerson and J. V. Brower, for the Mississippi River Commission, completed a preliminary exploration of the Itasca Basin and the Mississippi River from Itasca Lake to Aitkin. The Brower-Finney timber inspection of the park was commenced.

1900. The timber inspection was completed. Mississippi River Commission survey of Itasca Basin under direction of Mr. A. T. Morrow, assisted by W. G. Comber and others was proceeded with and completed. This survey was one of the most important ever undertaken along the upper branches of the Mississippi. A photographic reproduction of the chart made to represent the results of Mr. Morrow's survey follows after the title page and Itasca State Park Chart, in this volume.

1901. Mr. John P. Gibbs, park commissioner, assumed direction of the park. He entertained many visitors during the season of that year, among whom were Mr. M. R. Conable and Mr. J. B. Chaney, members of the Minnesota Historical Society. This was the disastrous year when lumbering operations were commenced within the park limits.

1902. Bonness & Co., a lumbering firm, built a logging dam near the outlet of Itasca Lake and first flooded that body of water in violation of the terms of the park law. Mr. Edwin C. Crampton and Mr. Clarence L. Chester, tourists, explored Itasca Basin, obtaining a large number of original photographs, very many of which are reproduced in this volume. They were experienced and careful photographers who secured and contributed the largest number of perfect views ever made of the Itasca Region, beginning on the stage road leading from Park Rapids to Itasca Lake and ending near the outlet of Winnepigoshish Lake along their canoe route of passage down the Missis-



EDWIN C. CRAMPTON & COMPANION, TOURISTS.

VIEW SOUTH OF DEMING LAKE. ITASCA STATE PARK.

CLARENCE L. CHESTER.

EDWIN C. CRAMPTON.

issippi. Mr. Crampton is the owner of the photographs which were obtained on that tour of observation, by whose permission they were engraved for the present work with excellent results.

1903. Itasca Lake was given over to lumbering operations with disastrous effects against the shore line of Itasca Lake and the public property of the state. A permanent logging dam was constructed, flooding both Elk and Itasca lakes, to facilitate the private enterprises of lumbermen, participated in by a member of the family of Park Commissioner Gibbs. After his death his daughter Mary II. Gibbs acted as commissioner. She was enjoined from performing a portion of her official acts. Messrs. P. C. Deming and J. V. Brower made a tour of observation to examine the various localities occupied for lumbering facilities. Mr. J. B. Chaney made a tour of the state park soon after Mr. C. E. Bullard, the newly appointed park commissioner, assumed official direction of park affairs.

1904. Itasca State Park was given over to lumbering operations. The logging dam was increased in height. About 10,000,000 feet of logs were landed in Itasca Lake. Attorney General Douglas visited the scenes of logging operations at the park in the month of March, contracting also for the construction of the new state house. Thomas C. Myers & Son, contractors, commenced the construction of the new state house near the mouth of Mary Creek with green, newly cut, and unseasoned timber.

Practically all of the citizens of Park Rapids, Minnesota, the thriving town which has been the nearest railroad depot to the state park, have on one or more occasions visited Itasca Lake. It is an impossibility to here describe those numerous voyages by a people who have ever stood ready to encourage and advance the interests of the state institution which has by its attractiveness and historic interest, brought thousands of tourists and travellers to Park Rapids on their way to the Source of the Mississippi.

Like all towns in a new country, Park Rapids has been given over largely to business enterprises. It is time for the people of that town to protest against the destruction now threatening Itasca Lake.

NOMENCLATURE.

The origin of names for any locality has become much more attractive to geographic students than occasion offered during medieval period, in the world's history.

For the Itasca Region much attention was bestowed upon proper

names for the Minnesota Historical Society, in its volume VII, published in 1893.

From that record the following extracts are republished:

THE NAME "ITASCA."

The Lac La Biche was already known to exist, and Mr. Schoolcraft was determined to reach it, carrying out his other objects of



BISHOP BRECK AND EN-ME-GOW-BOW, 1852.

(CONVERTING AN OJIBWAY INDIAN.)

ELK LAKE WAS CALLED BRECK LAKE, BY GILFILLAN, 1852.

observation while en route by canoe voyage through Lake Superior. Messrs. Schoolcraft and Boutwell were personal associates, voyaging in the same canoe through Superior, and while conversing on their travels along the south shore of the great lake, the name "Itasca" was

selected in the following manner, in advance of its discovery by Schoolcraft's party.

Mr. Schoolcraft, having uppermost in his mind the source of the river, expecting and determined to reach it, suddenly turned and asked Mr. Boutwell for the Greek and Latin definition of the headwaters or true source of a river. Mr. Boutwell, after much thought, could not rally his memory of Greek sufficiently to designate the phrase, but in Latin selected the strongest and most pointed expressions, "Veritas," and "Caput,"—Truth, Head. This was written on a slip of paper, and Mr. Schoolcraft struck out the first and last three letters, and announced to Mr. Boutwell that "Itasca shall be the name."

As the information was secured direct from Mr. Boutwell in person, at his home near Stillwater, Minn., all questions concerning this unique name are forever settled.

TRADITIONARY AND GEOGRAPHIC NAMES.

The Mississippi river has been known by numerous designations. Prior to Soto's expedition, the savage tribes applied names to their respective possessions along its banks. From the Cortes map we have Espiritu Sancto—a name now found to be not applicable to the Mississippi, for Cortes never saw or named the river, and in nomenclatural construction, this name is, improperly applied to the Mississippi.

Of the numerous names of record, which have been applied to the river, the following are noted. The list, however, is by no means exhaustive.

Meeche Sebe—The original Algonquin designation.

Chucagua—An Indian name, noted by Soto's expedition.

Tamaliseu—An Indian name, noted by Soto's expedition.

Tapatu—An Indian name, noted by Soto's expedition.

Mico—An Indian name, noted by Soto's expedition.

Rio Grande—A Spanish designation, noted by Soto's expedition.

"The River"—A Spanish designation, noted by Soto's expedition.

Palisado—A Spanish designation, from floating trees seen near its mouth, giving the appearance of a palisade.

Escondido—A Spanish designation; hidden from sight by the innumerable passes, cut offs, bayous, etc., at and above its mouth, making it difficult to discover the main channel.

St. Louis—A French designation.

Conception—A French designation, by Marquette.

Buade—So called by Joliet after the family name of Gov. Frontenac.

Colbert—After Jean Baptist Colbert, an eminent French statesman.

Mischipi—Nicolas Freytas' visit to the Quivira tribes, 1661.

Messipi—Father Allouez, in Relation of 1667.

Meschasipi—Hennepin map of 1697.

Michi Sepe—Labal's version.



OJIBWAY CHIEF FLATMOUTH, 1855.

HE SIGNED THE TREATY RELINQUISHING ITASCA LAKE.

Misisipi—Labatt's version.

Missisipi—Marquette's version.

Mississippi—A later French version.

Mississippi—American version of 19th century.

Schoolcraft and Boutwell in the manner heretofore mentioned coined the final name for Itasca. However, an interesting incident might well be related: The first words given by Mr. Boutwell, it will be remembered, were Verum (true), Caput (head), but substituted the

stronger word, Veritas, (truth). Had the first suggestion been followed, that of Venum-caput—"Rumca" would to-day be the name, and the word "Itasca" unknown.

THE BROWER COMPILATION.

The names at the Itasca Basin after whom, and by whom suggested, are as follows:

Omoskos Sogiagon—The Ojibway name. By aboriginal tribes.

Lac La Biche—The French translation, by the French traders.

Elk Lake—The English translation, after Morrison's time.

Itasca Lake—Schoolcraft and Boutwell, from Veritas Caput, in 1832.

The Infant Mississippi—Named by J. N. Nicollet, in 1836.

Nicollet's Lower Lake—The Commissioner's Report, after J. N. Nicollet.

Nicollet's Middle Lake—The Commissioner's Report, after J. N. Nicollet.

Nicollet's Upper Lake—The Commissioner's Report, after J. N. Nicollet.

North, East and West arm of Itasca Lake—The Commissioner's Report.

Bear Point—Named by Peter Turnbull, first resident.

Turnbull Point—The Commissioner's Report, after Peter Turnbull.

Floating Bog Bay—J. V. Brower's party of 1888.

Ozawindib Point—The Commissioner's Report. After Schoolcraft's guide.

Garrison's Point—The Commissioner's Report. After O. E. Garrison.

Rhodes Hill—The Commissioner's Report. After Prof. Rhodes, photographer of the expedition.

Island Creek—The Commissioner's Report. Opposite Schoolcraft Island.

Mary Creek—Named by Peter Turnbull. After Mrs. Mary Turnbull.

Chambers Creek—The Commissioner's Report. After Julius Chambers.

Boutwell Creek—The Commissioner's Report. After Rev. W. T. Boutwell.

Mary Valley—The Commissioner's Report. After Mrs. Mary Turnbull.

Nicollet Valley—The Commissioner's Report. After J. N. Nicollet.

The Greater Ultimate Reservoir Bowl—The Commissioner's Report. The most remote and elevated water-shed in the Mississippi River Basin, where the river takes its rise, at the Greater Ultimate Reservoir.

The Lesser Ultimate Reservoir Bowl—The Commissioner's Report. At Mary Valley, where exists the Lesser Ultimate Reservoir of the Mississippi River Basin.

The Midway Reservoir—The Commissioner's Report. At Clarke Lake and its neighboring waters.

Crescent Springs—The Commissioner's Report. Crescent shaped at the summit of a hill, gradually formed by artesian pressure.

Elk Springs—The Commissioner's Report. At the east shore of Elk Lake.

Elk Creek—The Commissioner's Report. At S. W. angle of Elk Lake.

Elk Pool—The Commissioner's Report. In the dense forest.

Elk Lake—Named by Gen. James H. Baker, in 1876.

Clarke Creek—The Commissioner's Report. After Hopewell Clarke.

Clarke Pool—At Clarke Creek.

Chambers Bay—Commissioner's Report. After Julius Chambers.

Siegfried Creek—The Commissioner's Report. After A. H. Siegfried.

Demaray Creek—The Commissioner's Report. After Mrs. Georgiana Demaray, surviving daughter of William Morrison.

Howard Creek—The Commissioner's Report. After Mrs. Jane S. Howard, surviving daughter of H. R. Schoolcraft.

The Mississippi Springs—The Commissioner's Report. At the geographical center of the Greater Ultimate Reservoir.

Mary Lake—Named by Peter Turnbull. After Mrs. Mary Turnbull.

The Twin Lakes—The Commissioner's Report. Suggested by the appearance of united waters.

Danger Lake—Named by Peter Turnbull, from infiltration and percolation of waters from above, flooding the ice surface in winter at its south shore. Recently changed to Deming Lake, in honor of Portius C. Deming, author of the Deming law.

Ako Lake—Named by Hon. I. V. D. Heard. After Hennepin's companion Accault.

Josephine Lake—J. V. Brower's 1888 Examination. After Josephine V. Brower.

Sibilant Lake—The Commissioner's Report. The lake is the form of the letter S.

Clarke Lake—Named by Mr. A. J. Hill. After Hopewell Clarke.

Little Elk Lake—The Commissioner's Report.

Hall Lake—The Commissioner's Report. After Edwin S. Hall.

Groseilliers Lake and Radisson Lake—The Commissioner's Report. After Des Groseillier and Radisson, discoverers of the Upper Mississippi River,—1660.

Floating Moss Lake—The Commissioner's Report. From its floating moss bed on the surface of the water.

Whipple Lake—Named by Rev. J. A. Gilfillan. After Bishop H. B. Whipple, of the Episcopal Diocese of Minnesota.

The Triplet Lakes—The Commissioner's Report. Three small lakelets closely identified with Morrison and Whipple lakes.

Morrison Lake—The Commissioner's Report. After William Morrison.

Morrison Hill—The Commissioner's Report. After William Morrison.

Lake Hernando de Soto—The Commissioner's Report. In honor of the discoverer of the Mississippi River, 1541.

Brower Island—Named by Capt. R. Blakely, Mr. Charles D. Elfelt and Hon. I. V. D. Heard, acting as a committee. After J. V. Brower, author of the Commissioner's Report.

Lyendecker Lake—The Commissioner's Report. After John Lyendecker.

Mikenna Lake—Named by Mr. A. J. Hill. After the road along its shore.

Allen Lake—The Commissioner's Report. After Lieut. James Allen.

The Pickard du Gay Lakes—Named by Hon. I. V. D. Heard. After one of Hennepin's companions.

The Itasca Basin—So called by common acceptance, as applied to the territory constituting the utmost limit of the main basin.

Gay-gwed-osay Creek—The Commissioner's Report. After Nicollet's Ojibway guide. "Trying-to-walk."

Ocano Springs—The Commissioner's Report. The head springs of Ocano creek. The word is found in Schoolcraft's Narrative.

Spring Ridge—The Commissioner's Report. A ridge thrown up by water pressure, with numerous springs at the summit.

Spring Ridge Creek—The Commissioner's Report. A small creek flowing into Nicollet's Lower Lake from Spring Ridge.

Gilfillan Lake—The Commissioner's Report. After Rev. J. A. Gilfillan, who celebrated the first known religious service at Itasca Lake in 1881, from "Then had thy peace been as a river."

McKay Lake—The Commissioner's Report. After Rev. Stanley A. McKay, who celebrated the first known baptismal rites in the waters at the north end of Itasca Lake, 1891.

Division Creek—The Creek coming into the Mississippi, north of Itasca lake, from the heights, which divide the waters flowing to Hudson's Bay and the Gulf of Mexico.

Frazier Lake—At Frazier's claim cabin. The waters of this lake flow to The Little Mantrap Lake.

Niemada Lake—Formerly a northern limit of The Little Mantrap Lake. The name is composite in form, not of Indian origin.

The Hall Road—First opened for the Government survey, by Edwin S. Hall, 1875.

The Turnbull Road—Opened by the first resident, 1882.

The Itasca State Park—Name established by law.

The foregoing list, taken from Volume VII of the **Historical Collections**, is somewhat modified in form.

CHANGES AND NEW NAMES.

Some of the most important additions to the list of names at the park are as follows:

Deming Lake, after Portius C. Deming.

Lind Saddle Trail, after Gov. John Lind.

Chaney Point and Bay, after Josiah B. Chaney.

O'Neil Point, after Hon. John H. O'Neil.

Comber Point and Bay, after Mr. W. G. Comber.

Ray's Point and Bay, after Mr. F. G. Ray.

French Creek, after Mr. George H. French.

Morrow Heights, after Mr. A. T. Morrow.

First Base Point, after first base, U. S. survey, 1900.

Bohall Lake, after Henry Bohall, an assistant on the Brower survey of 1889.

Hubbard Ravine, after Hubbard county, by the Mississippi River Commission Survey, 1900.

Lashbrook Lake, after Mr. J. J. Lashbrook.

Hays Lake, after Mr. E. Hays, assistant surveyor, 1891.

Iron Corner Lake, after iron corner monument placed at N. E. corner of Becker county.

Budd Lake, after an Ohio family name.

Aiton Heights, after Prof. Geo. B. Aiton, 1891.

Ockerson Heights, after Mr. J. A. Ockerson.

Comber Island, after Mr. W. G. Comber.

Hill Point, after Mr. Alfred J. Hill.

State Park House—First state building erected, 1895.

Itasca Park Lodge—Second state building erected, 1904.

Brower Ridge—Named by Dr. Elliott Coues.

Powder Horn Lake, Augusta Lake, Green Lake, and various base platforms erected by the Mississippi River Commission, each extended on the government chart of 1900, were names applied by the authorities of that commission.

Camp Brower is a name applied to a beautiful camping ground by Mr. Edwin C. Crampton in 1902, at Mary Creek.

There are several obsolete designations which have not survived, some of which were scientifically applied by Dr. Coues in 1894.

The name McMullen Lake, in honor of William McMullen has been supplanted on the government chart of 1900 by "Squaw Lake," more than a tenth time for that name on various lakes in the Northwest.



OJIBWAY BARK CANOE, 1895.

IN CONTINUOUS USE ON THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI.



SCHUTTE BLOCK FIRE, DEC. 19, 1896.

IN ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA.

**IN THAT CONFLAGRATION ALL THE FIELD BOOKS AND FIELD NOTES OF THE
1889 SURVEY OF ITASCA BASIN WERE DESTROYED.**

INDEX.

Passim in this volume are practically all the names at Itasca State Park which are conveniently summarized from pages 271 to 279, likewise United States, Minnesota, Mississippi River, Minnesota Historical Society, Saint Paul and many lakes, making it advisable to omit the same from this index to prevent an unnecessary burden to the record by repeating voluminous page numbers.

Park Commissioner's Reports.

Brower, J. V., 1st, 1892, pp. 92 to 103; 2nd, 108 to 119; 3rd, 129 to 143.

Whitney, A. A., pp. 147 to 149.

Christensen, W. P., pp. 162 to 173.

Gibbs, John P., 1st, pp. 192 to 195, 2nd, 198 to 200.

Reprinted laws, pp. 58 to 71, both inclusive, maintaining chronologic presentation from 1891 to 1903, in their order of passage.

Abbott, S. J.....	125	Babcock, Dr. L. W.....	157, 182
Accault, Michael	44, 261, 276	Baker, Gen. J. H.....	72, 82, 276
Adirondack	77	Batchelor, Dr. W. A.....	257, 267, 268
Aiton, Prof. G. B.....	256, 279	Baton Rouge	35, 36
Allen, Lieut. James.....	48, 82, 246, 253	Beltrami,	174, 195, 200, 266
Amichel	35, 36	Bemidji,	72, 132, 141, 188
Amilcou, meaning Amichel.....	36	Bennett, B. S.....	202
Anoka	44	Berkey, Capt. Peter.....	115
Art Engraving Co.....	XII., XXXI.	Bixby, Tams	89
Assiniboine River	45	Blakeley, Capt. R.....	277
Astor, J. J.....	47	Booms,	222
Auguelle, Anthony	44	Board of Game and Fish Commissioners.,	147
Avery, W. A.....	74, 256	Bohall, Henry	278

- Bonness & Co., 190, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200
 201, 208, 209, 269
 Bonness, F. W. 195
 Boutwell, Rev. W. T. XVI., 48, 253, 272, 273, 275
 Bradford Club XXXII.
 Brainerd 53, 195
 Brainerd Lumber Co. 155, 159, 187, 221, 241, 247
 Brazil 33
 Breck, Bishop J. L. 272
 Brower, Ripley B. XXVI., 151
 Brower, Josephine V. 277
 Brown, F. P. 90
 Bullard, C. E. XXI., 188, 219, 271
 Burlington 44

 Cambridge 34
 Campbell, Henry Colon. 38
 Cass Lake 45, 72, 146, 235, 253
 Castle, J. N. 91, 111
 Chambers, Julius,
 48, 72, 73, 101, 253, 259, 275, 276
 Chaney, J. B. XIX, 194, 225, 226, 232, 269, 271, 278
 Chester, Clarence L. 165, 269, 270
 Childs, H. W. 226
 Chouart, Medard 38, 43, 44, 277
 Christensen, W. P. 153, 161, 173, 188, 269
 Clarke, Hopewell 74, 101, 256, 277
 Clearwater Co. XXXI., 210, 245
 Cleveland, Pres. G. 122
 Clough, Gov. D. M. 145, 147, 149
 Comber, W. G. 162, 269, 278, 279
 Conable, M. R. 269
 Contract for building. 243
 Cooper, John. 145
 Copeland, Dr. E. 257, 267
 Coues, Dr. Elliott. 257, 261, 267, 279
 Crampton, Edwin C., XIX., 34, 165, 252,
 253, 269, 270, 271, 279
 Crandall, C. S. 87, 125, 126, 127
 Crevecoeur Fort. 44
 Critical period. XVIII., 185
 Crookston Lumber Co. 227
 Crow Wing. 46, 47

 Dakotas 38
 Dam, a logging chute. 223
 Dayton's Bluff. 44
 Deer River. 269
 Demaray, Georgiana. 276
 Deming, Miss Norma. 269
 Deming, Portius C., a legislator, XXVII,
 134, 151, 152, 153, 155, 182, 185, 187, 202, 203,
 206, 209, 269, 271, 276, 278
 Division Cr. 52, 53, 269
 Doe Lake. 266

 Donnelly, Ignatius. 125
 Douglas, Attorney Gen., W. B., XXI,
 XXIII, XXX, 159, 176, 177, 178, 185, 186,
 187, 188, 189, 191, 192, 195, 196, 202, 203,
 205, 219, 220, 221, 228, 231, 245, 247, 256,
 269, 271
 Dunn, R. C. 195, 196

 Elfelt, Charles D. 83, 85, 86, 115, 277
 En-me-gow-bow 272
 Elvas, gentleman of. 36

 Fairchild, H. S. 225
 Finney, T. S. 159, 176, 177, 178, 186, 269
 Fiske, Mr. John. 33, 34
 Flandreau, C. E. 85
 Flatmouth 274
 Fleming, W. A. 125
 Florida 35
 Foley, T. R. 88, 99
 Forked River. 38
 Formative Period. XVIII., 121
 Fort Pillager. 57
 Fort Snelling. 77
 Fort William. 46
 French, Geo. H. 162, 269, 278
 Freytas, Father N. 43, 44
 Fuller, W. M. 145
 Furlong, J. J. 125

 Garay 36
 Garrison, O. E. 72, 101, 256, 275
 Geist, Emil. 80, 81, 83
 Gibbs, David. 208
 Gibbs, John P., 187, 188, 195, 200, 201, 207,
 208, 269, 271
 Gibbs log landing. 209
 Gibbs lumber camp. 208
 Gibbs, Mary H., 184, 188, 207, 210, 211, 212,
 216, 217, 218, 219, 271
 Gilfillan, Rev. J. A. 101, 256, 262, 277, 278
 Gorman, P. B. 125
 Grand Portage. 46
 Grand Rapids. 257
 Greater New York. 127
 Great Northern Hotel. XXI.
 Greer, A. J. 125

 Hall, Edwin S. 48, 72, 101, 253, 277, 278
 Hanson, Peter E. 226
 Hayes, E. 278
 Heard, I. V. D. 85, 276
 Hennepin, Louis. 44, 276
 Hill, Alfred J. 76, 77, 277, 279
 Hohe war. 57

Hompe, John B.....	125	Manchester Geographical Society.....	76, 240
Howard, Jane S.....	276	Mandan	45
Howe, J. J.....	195	Mantrap, two lakes, one at park.....	53, 83, 129
Hubbard county, XXIX, 132, 141, 147, 161, 172, 192, 278		Maps. Itasca Mounds	X
Hudson Bay.....	51, 52	Itasca State Park.....	XIII
Iberville	36	Miss. Riv. Com. Chart.....	XV
Illinois River.....	44	Section of Miss. Riv.....	37
Indian names.....	136	First chart of park.....	84
Iowa	44	Chart of source.....	98
Itasca Park Lodge	XXIX, XXXI	State park diagram.....	120
Iverson, S. G.....	225, 227, 228, 231	Lieut. Allen's chart.....	246
Jacobson, J. F.....	144, 145, 151, 182	Beltrami's map.....	266
Jay, W. M.....	201	Schoolcraft's map.....	267
Johnson, Clarence H.....	245	Ojibway Indian map.....	268
Jones, John D.....	151, 155	Markham, J. M.....	125
Joliet, Louis.....	44	Martin, James.....	219
Kakabikans Rapids, XIX, 52, 77, 83, 234, 243, 252		Marquette, Father J.....	44
Kakabikansing	57	McGill-Warner Co.....	XII
Kansa	34	McHale, James.....	125
Kathio	57	McKay, Rev S. A.....	256, 278
Kingsbury, David L.....	225, 226	McMullen, Benj	220
Kirk, T. H.....	256	McMullen, William, 53, 77, 78, 117, 129, 139, 256, 279	
Knife Sioux Trail.....	38	McMullen Lake.....	52
Lake City.....	190	Medieval Period	271
Lamborn, Charles B.....	111	Merriam, Gov. W. R., 87, 89, 90, 91, 92, 108, 121, 141	
Langford, N. P.....	225, 226	Metcalf, Dr. Geo. R.....	226, 257
La Salle, Sieur de.....	44	Metcalf, George.....	257
Laws,	58 to 71	Michilimackinac	46
Lashbrook, J. J.....	278	Mille Lac.....	38, 44, 54, 57, 72
Lee, William E.....	30, 41, 42, 145	Milwaukee	257
Leech Lake.....	46, 72	Minneapolis	79
Le Sueur, Pierre	44, 45	Minnesota River.....	44
Levassuer, Prof E.....	76	Mischiipi	44
Leyendecker, John.....	74, 256, 277	Mississippi River Commission.....	XVIII
Licenses to boom logs.....	221, 227, 228	Mississippi—Schoolcraft Boom Co, 210, 216, 220	
Lind, Gov. John, 151, 153, 155, 156, 159, 161, 162, 163, 171, 185, 187, 188, 269, 278		Missouri River.....	45
Lind Saddle Trail, 154, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 163		Mitchell, William.....	185, 188, 269
List of names.....	273-279	Moak, John.....	268
Little Mantrap, Greater and Lesser, two lakes, one N. E. from Park Rapids and one Northwesterly. Lesser Mantrap Lake is partly in the S E corner of the park. They were named after local peculiari- ties	129	Mobile Bay.....	35, 36, 40
Little Falls.....	53	Moore, Clarence B.....	35
Louisiana	36	Moore, E. J.....	125
		Moran, a sheriff.....	132
		Morris, Gouverneur.....	34
		Morrison, Allan.....	45, 46
		Morrison, William, 45, 46, 48, 101, 252, 258, 276, 277	
		Morrow, A. T.....	161, 162, 269, 278
		Moscoso, Luys	36, 43
		Mounds, chart of.....	X
		Myers, S. S.....	243, 247
		Myers, T. C.....	243, 247, 271

- Naiwa Lake.....72, 182
 Names, Many, list of, 271, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279
 Narvaez, Panfilo de.....34, 40
 Na-sho-tah.....248
 Ne-gon-e-be-ness.....250
 Nelson, Governor Knute, XIV, XXI, 129, 141, 143, 147
 Ne-saun-dah-wance.....251
 New Amsterdam.....127
 New names at Itasca State Park, list of... 278
 Niagara Falls.....79
 Nicollet, J. N., 48, 82, 97, 101, 253, 275, 276, 277
 Nomenclature.....271, 273, 275, 279
 Northwest Co.....45

 Oakes, Thos. F.....105, 111
 Ockerson, J. A.....269, 279
 Ogden, Dr. H. V.....257, 267, 268
 O'Leary, Timothy.....193
 O'Neil, J. H., XXVIII, XXIX, 155, 182, 278
 Ottawa.....45
 Oxford.....43
 O-za-win-dib.....48

 Pacaha.....36
 Paris.....44
 Park Rapids, XXIX, 73, 141, 150, 172, 182, 192, 245, 271
 Patrick, Capt. Mason M.....162
 Pembina River.....45
 Penalosa, Governor.....43, 44
 Pepin.....38, 43, 103
 Perfective Period.....XVIII, 125
 Pike, Gen. Z. M.....46, 260
 Pillagers.....46
 Pillsbury, Charles A.....105
 Pillsbury, John S.....105, 115, 131, 188, 189
 Pine county.....38
 Pine River.....57
 Pineda, de Alonzo Alvarez.....35, 36, 38, 40
 Polk, Du Val F.....256
 Pokegama Lake.....261
 Ponchartrain Lake.....36
 Portugal.....33
 Prairie du Chien.....47
 Prairie Island.....38, 43

 Quizquiz.....36, 43

 Radisson, Pierre Esprit, discoverer of the area of Minnesota at headwaters of St. Croix River and at Mille Lac, A. D. 1660.....38, 43, 44, 257, 277
 Rainy Lake River.....47
 Ramsey, Alexander.....91, 113, 156, 221
 Ramsey pine.....156, 157
 Ray, F. G.....162, 278
 Red Cedar Lake.....46
 Red River.....45
 Red Lake River.....45
 Red Wing.....38
 Rhodes, D. C.....275
 Rumca.....275
 Rum River.....44

 Saganaga Lake.....82
 Saint Anthony Falls.....44, 45
 Sanborn, John B., 86, 87, 88, 115, 126, 221, 225, 226, 227, 228, 231
 Sand Lake River.....45
 Sandy Lake.....45
 Sauntry, William.....105
 Schoolcraft, H. R., XVI, 46, 48, 75, 82, 101, 253, 267, 272, 273, 275
 Scofield, J. L.....125
 Sibley, H. H.....75
 Siegfried, A. H.....72, 256, 276
 Shanafelt, Rev. T. M.....257, 266, 267
 Shevlin, T. H.....203
 Shol and Morrissey.....XII
 Smith, John Day.....125, 126
 Somerby, C. W.....219
 Soto, Hernando de, XXXII, 33, 35, 36, 43, 44, 277
 Spain.....40
 Spirit Lake.....38
 Spooner, M. A.,.....188, 207, 210, 212, 218
 Staples, C. F.....144, 145, 151
 Stevens, H. F.....226
 Stony Ridge.....73
 Sulte, Benjamin.....38
 Superior.....38, 45

 Tascodiac Lake.....72
 Thompson, David.....45, 253
 Traditionary and geographic names.....273
 Transvaal.....127
 Turnbull, Charley F.....256, 263
 Turnbull, Mary.....263, 275, 276
 Turnbull, Peter.....73, 263, 275, 276
 Turrell O. B.....125
 Turtle Lake.....45
 Turtle River.....45

 Underwood, J. M.....190
 Upham Lake.....52
 Upham, Warren.....225, 226, 256

Vaca, Nunez C. de.....	40	White Cloud.....	248
Varnhagen, Count F. A. de.....	33	Whitney, A. A.....	145, 147, 149, 155, 171, 268
Van Sant, Governor S. R., XIX, XXI, XXIII, 187, 192, 195, 196, 198, 207, 225, 226, 227, 228, 231, 247		Wild Rice River.....	51
Vespucius, Americus.....	33, 34, 38, 40	Williams, J. Fletcher	75, 76
		Winchell Lake.....	52
		Winchell, Newton H.....	52, 80, 81
		Winnebagoishish Dam.....	71
		Winnebagoishish Lake.....	XIX, 261
Walker, Thomas B., 105, 115, 131, 208, 220, 225, 226, 227, 229, 239, 241		Wisconsin River.....	44
Walker, W. J.....	226	Wood, E. B.....	201, 202
Washington, George.....	34	Wright, Rev. C. T.....	248
Waub-o-jeeg	248	Wurdeman, Dr. H. V.....	257, 267, 268
Wegmann, Theodore.....	54, 138, 139, 216, 247	Wyman, J. T.....	127
Weyerhauser, F.....	105, 113, 115, 131, 203		
Weyl, C. G.....	55		
Wheelock, Joseph A.....	80	Yellowstone	77
Whipple, Bishop H. B.....	277	Young, Rev. S. Hall.....	257, 265, 267

TOZZER LIBRARY



3 2044 042 152 280

**This book is not to be
taken from the Library**

TOZZER LIBRARY



3 2044 042 152 280

**This book is not to be
taken from the Library**

